Digital Super Hybrid System

Panasonic

Installation Manual

Please read this manual before connecting the Digital Super Hybrid System.

MODEL NO.
KX-TD308
Thank you for purchasing this Panasonic Model KX-TD308, Digital Super Hybrid System.

## System Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Unit</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-TD308</td>
<td>Digital Super Hybrid System (Main Unit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7220</td>
<td>Digital proprietary telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7230</td>
<td>Digital proprietary telephone with display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7235</td>
<td>Digital proprietary telephone with large display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7250</td>
<td>Digital proprietary telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7130</td>
<td>Proprietary telephone with display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7020</td>
<td>Proprietary telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7030</td>
<td>Proprietary telephone with display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7050</td>
<td>Proprietary telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7055</td>
<td>Proprietary telephone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Equipment</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-TD30870</td>
<td>4-SLT Extension Expansion Card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-TD3089</td>
<td>Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T30865</td>
<td>Doorphone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attention

- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps, motors and televisions. These noise sources can interfere with the performance of the Digital Super Hybrid System.
- This unit should be kept free of dust, moisture, high temperature (more than 40°C / 104°F) and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Never attempt to insert wires, pins, etc. into the vents or other holes of this unit.
- If there is any trouble, disconnect the unit from the telephone line. Plug the telephone directly into the telephone line. If the telephone operates properly, do not reconnect the unit to the line until the trouble has been repaired. If the telephone does not operate properly, chances are that the trouble is in the telephone system, and not in the unit.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.

WARNING

THIS UNIT MAY ONLY BE INSTALLED AND SERVICED BY QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

WHEN A FAILURE OCCURS WHICH RESULTS IN THE INTERNAL PARTS BECOMING ACCESSIBLE, DISCONNECT THE POWER SUPPLY CORD IMMEDIATELY AND RETURN THIS UNIT TO YOUR DEALER.

DISCONNECT THE TELECOM CONNECTION BEFORE DISCONNECTING THE POWER CONNECTION PRIOR TO RELOCATING THE EQUIPMENT, AND RECONNECT THE POWER FIRST.

THIS UNIT IS EQUIPPED WITH AN EARTHING CONTACT PLUG. FOR SAFETY REASONS THIS PLUG MUST ONLY BE CONNECTED TO AN EARTHING CONTACT SOCKET WHICH HAS BEEN INSTALLED ACCORDING TO REGULATIONS.

THE POWER SUPPLY CORD IS USED AS THE MAIN DISCONNECT DEVICE. ENSURE THAT THE SOCKET-OUTLET IS LOCATED INSTALLED NEAR THE EQUIPMENT AND IS EASILY ACCESSIBLE.

TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

The serial number of this product may be found on the label affixed to the bottom of the unit. You should note the model number and the serial number of this unit in the space provided and retain this book as a permanent record of your purchase to aid in identification in the event of theft.

MODEL NO.: 

SERIAL NO.: 

3
Attention

**When you ship the product**
Carefully pack and send it prepaid, adequately insured and preferably in the original carton. Attach a postage-paid letter, detailing the symptom, to the outside of the carton. DO NOT send the product to the Executive or Regional Sales offices. They are NOT equipped to make repairs.

**Product service**
Panasonic Servicenters for this product are listed in the servicenter directory. Consult your authorized Panasonic dealer for detailed instructions.

---

**For your future reference**

DATE OF PURCHASE ________________________________________

NAME OF DEALER ________________________________________

DEALER’S ADDRESS ________________________________________
Important Safety Instructions

When using your telephone equipment, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

1. Read and understand all instructions.
2. Follow all warnings and instructions marked on the product.
3. Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.
4. Do not use this product near water, for example, near a bathtub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool.
5. Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, or table. The product may fall, causing serious damage to the product.
6. Slots and openings in the cabinet and the back or bottom are provided for ventilation, to protect it from overheating, these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on the bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation unless proper ventilation is provided.
7. This product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your dealer or local power company.
8. This product is equipped with a three wire grounding type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.
9. Do not allow anything to rest on the power cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by people walking on it.
Important Safety Instructions

10. Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in the risk of fire or electric shock.

11. Never push objects of any kind into this product through cabinet slots as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a risk of fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.

12. To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not disassemble this product, but take it to a qualified serviceman when some service or repair work is required. Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltages or other risks. Incorrect reassembly can cause electric shock when the appliance is subsequently used.

13. Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:

   A. When the power supply cord or plug is damaged or frayed.
   B. If liquid has been spilled into the product.
   C. If the product has been exposed to rain or water.
   D. If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls, that are covered by the operating instructions because improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to normal operation.
   E. If the product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.
   F. If the product exhibits a distinct change in performance.

14. Avoid using a telephone (other than a cordless type) during an electrical storm. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.

15. Do not use the telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS
1. Notification to the Telephone Company

Customers, before connecting terminal equipment to the telephone network, shall
upon request of the Telephone Company, inform the Telephone Company of the
particular line(s) to which such connection is made, the F.C.C. registration number
(see the label on the bottom of the unit) and ringer equivalence number (REN) of the
registered terminal equipment.

The REN is useful in determining the quantity of devices you may connect to your
telephone line and still have all of those devices ring when your telephone number is
called. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the REN's of all devices connected to
one line should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices you
may connect to your line, as determined by the REN, you should contact your local
telephone company to determine the maximum REN for your calling area.

2. Connection to Telephone Line

This unit must not be connected to a coin operated line. If you are on a party line,
check with your local telephone company.

3. Incidence of Harm to the Telephone Lines

Should terminal equipment cause harm to the telephone network, the telephone
company shall, where practical, notify the customer that temporary discontinuance of
service may be required.

However, where prior notice is not practical, the telephone company may temporarily
discontinue service forthwith, if such action is reasonable in the circumstances. In
case of such unnotified temporary discontinuance of service, the telephone company
shall:

(a) Promptly notify the customer of such temporary discontinuance of service.
(b) Afford the customer the opportunity to correct the situation which gave rise to
the temporary discontinuance.
(c) Inform the customer of the right to bring a complaint to the Federal
Communication Commission pursuant to the procedures set out in Subpart E of
Part 68 of FCC Telephone Equipment Rules.

4. Compatibility of the Telephone Network and Terminal Equipment

(a) Availability of telephone interface information.

Technical information concerning interface parameters and specifications not
specified in FCC Rules, including the number of Ringers which may be connected to
a particular telephone line, which is needed to permit Terminal Equipment to operate
in a manner compatible with Telephone Company communications facilities, shall be
provided by the Telephone Company upon customer’s request.
Telephone Company and F.C.C. Requirements and Responsibilities


The Telephone Company may make changes in its communications facilities, equipment, operations or procedures, where such action is reasonably required in the operation of its business and is not inconsistent with the rules and regulations in FCC Part 68.

If such changes can be reasonably expected to render any customer Terminal Equipment incompatible with Telephone Company Communications Facilities, or require modification or alteration of such Terminal Equipment, or otherwise materially affect its use or performance, the customer shall be given adequate notice in writing, to allow the customer an opportunity to maintain uninterrupted service.

Notify the Telephone Company

Installation must be performed by a qualified professional installer. Before connecting this equipment to any telephone, call the telephone company and inform them of the following:

- Telephone numbers to which the system will be connected
- Make ............................................................... Panasonic
- Model .............................................................. KX-TD308
- FCC Registration No. ........................................... found on the bottom of the unit
- Ringer Equivalence No. ........................................... 0.4B
- Facility Interface Code ........................................... 02LS2
- Service Order Code .............................................. 9.0F
- Required Network Interface Jack ......................... RJ 14 C

Note:

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.
**Telephone Company and F.C.C.**

**Requirements and Responsibilities**

---

**Caution:**

Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate this device.

When programming emergency numbers and/or making test calls to emergency numbers:

1. Remain on the line and briefly explain to the dispatcher the reason for the call before hanging up.
2. Perform such activities in the off-peak hours, such as early morning hours or late evenings.
Introduction

This Installation Manual provides technical information for the Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System, KX-TD308. It is designed to serve as an overall technical reference for the system and includes a description of the system, its hardware and software, features and services and environmental requirements.

This manual contains the following sections:

Section 1, System Outline.
Provides general information on the system including system capacity and specifications.

Section 2, Installation.
Contains the basic system installation and wiring instructions, as well as how to install the optional cards and units.

Section 3, Features.
Describes all the basic, optional and programmable features in alphabetical order. It also provides information about the programming required, conditions, connection references, related features and operation for every feature.

Section 4, System Programming.
Provides step-by-step programming instructions for a proprietary telephone.

Section 5, List.
Lists tone/ring tone and default values of system programming.

Section 6, ‘I koubleshooting.
Provides information for system and telephone troubleshooting.

NOTE
The following documents may be used in conjunction with this manual:
• Programming Tables
  The programming tables are designed to be used as a hard copy reference for entering user-programmed data.
## Section 1  System Outline

1.1 System Highlights ........................................................................... 1-2
1.2 Basic System Construction ............................................................... 1-4
1.3 Proprietary Telephones ................................................................... 1-4
1.4 Options ............................................................................................. 1-5
1.4.1 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card (KX-TD30870) ..................... 1-5
1.4.2 Caller ID / DISA /FAX Detection Card (KX-TD30891) .......... 1-5
1.5 Specifications .................................................................................. 1-6
1.5.1 General Description ................................................................. 1-6
1.5.2 Characteristics ........................................................................... 1-7
1.5.3 System Capacity ......................................................................... 1-8

## Section 2  Installation

2.1 Before Installation ........................................................................... 2-2
2.2 Installation of the Main Unit ............................................................ 2-4
  2.2.1 Unpacking .................................................................................. 2-4
  2.2.2 Location of Interfaces ................................................................. 2-4
  2.2.3 Wall Mounting ........................................................................... 2-5
  2.2.4 Opening Front Cover ................................................................. 2-6
  2.2.5 Frame Ground Connection. ....................................................... 2-7
2.3 Connection ....................................................................................... 2-8
  2.3.1 System Connection Diagram .................................................... 2-8
  2.3.2 Outside Line Connection ......................................................... 2-9
  2.3.3 Extension Connection ............................................................... 2-10
  2.3.4 Paralleled Telephone Connection
     for a Proprietary Telephone and a Standard Telephone. ............ 2-15
  2.3.5 Extra Device Port (XDP) Connection
     for a Digital Proprietary Telephone and a Standard Telephone...... 2-17
  2.3.6 Polarity Sensitive Telephone Connection ............................... 2-18
  2.3.7 External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection ................... 2-19
  2.3.8 External Music Source Connection ...................................... 2-20
  2.3.9 Printer and PC Connection ..................................................... 2-21
2.4 Installation of Optional Cards ......................................................... 2-24
  2.4.1 Location of Optional Cards ..................................................... 2-24
  2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card /
        Caller ID/DISAFAX Detection Card Installation .................... 2-25
  2.4.3 Door-phone and Door Opener Connection ............................ 2-27
2.5 Auxiliary Connection for Power Failure Transfer ......................... 2-29
2.6 Closing the Front Cover ................................................................. 2-30
2.7 Starting the System for the First Time ........................................ 2-31
2.8 System Restart .............................................................................. 2-32
2.9 System Data Clear .......................................................................... 2-33
Section 3 Features

A

Absent Message Capability ................................................................. 3-2
Account Code Entry ........................................................................... 3-3
Alternate Calling – Ring / Voice ......................................................... 3-4
Answering, Direct Outside Line .......................................................... 3-5
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) .................................................. 3-5
Automatic Configuration .................................................................... 3-6
Automatic Hold by CO Button .............................................................. 3-6
Automatic Redial – Redial, Automatic .................................................. 3-125
Automatic Route Selection (ARS) ......................................................... 3-7
Automatic Station Release ................................................................. 3-12

B

Background Music (BGM) ................................................................... 3-13
Background Music (BGM) – External .................................................. 3-14
Bilingual Display ................................................................................ 3-15
Busy Lamp Field ................................................................................. 3-15
Busy Station Signaling (BSS) ............................................................... 3-16
Button, Direct Station Selection (DSS) ................................................. 3-17
Button, Flexible .................................................................................. 3-18
Button, Loop-CO (L-CO) .................................................................... 3-20
Button, Single-CO (S-CO) ................................................................. 3-21
Buttons on Proprietary Telephones .................................................... 3-22

C

Caller ID .............................................................................................. 3-24
CALL FORWARDING FEATURES – SUMMARY .................................... 3-26
Call Forwarding – All Calls ................................................................. 3-26
Call Forwarding – Busy ...................................................................... 3-27
Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer .................................................. 3-28
Call Forwarding – Follow Me .............................................................. 3-29
Call Forwarding – No Answer .............................................................. 3-29
Call Forwarding – to Outside Line ........................................................ 3-30
Call Hold – Intercom ........................................................................... 3-32
Call Hold – Outside Line ..................................................................... 3-33
Call Hold, Exclusive – Intercom ........................................................... 3-34
Call Hold, Exclusive – Outside Line .................................................... 3-35
Call Hold Retrieve – Intercom ............................................................... 3-36
Call Hold Retrieve – Outside Line ........................................................ 3-36
Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection ....................................... 3-37
Call Log, Incoming .............................................................................. 3-38
Call Park ............................................................................................... 3-40
Call Pickup, Directed .......................................................................... 3-41
Call Pickup, Group .............................................................................. 3-41
Call Pickup, Outside Line .................................................................... 3-42
Contents

Call Pickup Deny ................................................................. 3-42
Call Splitting ................................................................. 3-43
CALL TRANSFER FEATURES – SUMMARY ...................... 3-44
Call Transfer, Screened – to Extension ........................... 3-44
Call Transfer, Screened – to Outside Line ....................... 3-45
Call Transfer, Unscreened – to Extension ....................... 3-46
Call Waiting ................................................................. 3-47
Call Waiting from Central Office .................................... 3-48
Class of Service (COS) .................................................. 3-49
Conference ................................................................. 3-50
Conference, Unattended ................................................ 3-51
Confirmation Tone ........................................................ 3-52
Consultation Hold ......................................................... 3-54

D
Data Line Security ........................................................ 3-55
Delayed Ringing ↔ Ringing, Delayed ................................. 3-128
Dial Tone, Distinctive ...................................................... 3-56
Dial Type Selection ........................................................ 3-57
Direct In Lines (DIL) ....................................................... 3-58
Direct Inward System Access (DISA) ............................... 3-59
Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button ↔ Button, Direct Station
 Selection (DSS) ............................................................. 3-17
Directed Call Pickup ↔ Call Pickup, Directed .................... 3-41
Display, Call Information ............................................... 3-62
Display, in Idle ............................................................. 3-63
Display, Self-Extension Number .................................... 3-63
Display Contrast Adjustment .......................................... 3-64
Do Not Disturb (DND) .................................................. 3-65
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override ..................................... 3-66
Door Opener ............................................................... 3-67
Doorphone Call .......................................................... 3-68

E
Electronic Station Lockout ............................................. 3-69
Emergency Call .......................................................... 3-70
End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through) .................... 3-70
Exclusive Hold ↔ Call Hold, Exclusive -Intercom / Outside Line 3-34 / 35
Executive Busy Override – Extension ............................... 3-71
Executive Busy Override – Outside Line ........................... 3-72
Extension Group .......................................................... 3-73
External Feature Access ............................................... 3-74
EXtra Device Port (XDP) ................................................ 3-75

F
Facsimile Detection ....................................................... 3-76
Flash ................................................................. 3-77
Contents

Flexible Button ➔ Button, Flexible ........................................... 3-18
Flexible Numbering ..................................................................... 3-78
Floating Station ........................................................................... 3-81
Full One-Touch Dialing ............................................................... 3-82

G
Group Call Pickup ➔ Call Pickup, Group ........................................ 3-41

H
Handset / Headset Selection ....................................................... 3 - 8 3
Handsfree Answerback ................................................................. 3 - 8 4
Handsfree Operation ..................................................................... 3-85
Hold Recall .................................................................................. 3-86
Host PBX Access ......................................................................... 3-87

I
Intercept Routing ......................................................................... 3-88
Intercom Calling ........................................................................ 3-89

L
Last Number Redial ➔ Redial, Last Number ................................... 3-125
LED Indication, Intercom ............................................................... 3-90
LED Indication, Outside Line ......................................................... 3-91
Limited Call Duration ................................................................... 3-92
Line Access, Automatic .............................................................. 3-93
Line Access, Direct ...................................................................... 3-94
Line Access, Individual ............................................................... 3-95
Line Preference – Incoming (No Line / Prime Line / Ringing Line) ... 3-96
Line Preference – Outgoing (Idle Line / No Line / Prime Line) ...... 3-97
Live Call Screening (LCS) ............................................................ 3-98
Lockout. ..................................................................................... 3-99
Log-In / Log-Out ......................................................................... 3-100
Loop-CO (L-CO) Button ➔ Button, Loop-CO (L-CO) ................. 3-20

M
Manager Extension ....................................................................... 3-101
Message Waiting .......................................................................... 3-102
Microphone Mute ......................................................................... 3-103
Mixed Station Capacities............................................................... 3-103
Music on Hold ............................................................................ 3-104

N
Night Service ............................................................................... 3-105

O
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) ........................................ 3-106
One-Touch Dialing ....................................................................... 3-107
One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button ............................................ 3-108
Operator ...................................................................................... 3-109
Operator Call ............................................................................... 3-110
Outgoing Message (OGM) ........................................................... 3-111
Outside Line Connection Assignment ........................................ 3-112
Outside Line Connection Assignment ➔ Outgoing ....................... 3-112

P
PAGING FEATURES ➔ SUMMARY .............................................. 3-113
Paging ➔ All ............................................................................... 3-113
## Contents

- Paging - External .......................................................... 3-114
- Paging - Group ............................................................. 3-115
- Paralleled Telephone ................................................... 3-116
- Pause Insertion, Automatic ........................................ 3-117
- Phantom Extension ...................................................... 3-118
- Pickup Dialing .............................................................. 3 - 1 1 9
- Power Failure Restart .................................................. 3 - 1 2 0
- Power Failure Transfer ................................................ 3-121
- Privacy, Automatic ...................................................... 3-122
- Privacy Release .......................................................... 3-122
- Pulse to Tone Conversion .............................................. 3-123
- Quick Dialing ............................................................. 3-124
- Redial, Automatic ....................................................... 3-125
- Redial, Last Number ................................................... 3-125
- Redial, Saved Number ............................................... 3-126
- Reverse Circuit .......................................................... 3-126
- Remote Station Lock Control .................................... 3-127
- Ring Group ................................................................. 3-127
- Ringing, Delayed ........................................................ 3-128
- Ringing, Discriminating .............................................. 3-129
- Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons ...................... 3-130
- Saved Number \textbf{Redial} $\rightarrow$ Redial, Saved Number ........................................ 3-126
- Screened Call Transfer $\rightarrow$ to Extension $\rightarrow$ Call Transfer, Screened $\rightarrow$ to Extension ........................................ 3-44
- Screened Call Transfer $\rightarrow$ to Outside Line $\rightarrow$ Call Transfer, Screened $\rightarrow$ to Outside Line ........................................ 3-45
- Secret Dialing ............................................................. 3-131
- Single-CO (S-CO) Button $\rightarrow$ Button, Single-CO (S-CO) ........................................ 3-21
- Special Features of the \textbf{KX-T7235} ......................... 3-132
  \hspace{1cm} Call Log, Outgoing ........................................ 3-132
  \hspace{1cm} Extension Dialing .......................................... 3-133
  \hspace{1cm} Station Speed Dialing .................................... 3-133
  \hspace{1cm} System Feature Access Menu .......................... 3-134
  \hspace{1cm} System Speed Dialing .................................... 3-135
- Station Feature Clear ................................................ 3-136
- Station Hunting ........................................................ 3-137
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) .................. 3-138
- Station Programming ................................................. 3-141
- Station Programming Data Default Set ........................ 3-142
- Station Speed Dialing ................................................. 3-143
- System Data Default Set ............................................. 3-144
System Programming with Proprietary Telephone .................................. 3-145
System Speed Dialing ........................................................................... 3-146
System Working Report ....................................................................... 3-147
T
Time-Out, Variable .............................................................................. 3-149
Timed Reminder .................................................................................. 3-151
Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call) .......................................... 3-152
Toll Restriction .................................................................................... 3-153
Toll Restriction for Special Carrier Access ......................................... 3-159
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry ................................ 3-159
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing ......................... 3-161
Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) ............... 3-162
Two-Way Recording into Voice Mail .................................................. 3-163
U
Unattended Conference ➔ Conference, Unattended .......................... 3-51
Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) ....................................................... 3-164
Unscreened Call Transfer ➔ to Extension
➔ Call Transfer, Unscreened ➔ to Extension ....................................... 3-46
User Programming (Manager Programming) ....................................... 3-166
V
Voice Mail Integration ......................................................................... 3-167
Voice Mail Integration for Digital Proprietary Telephones ............... 3-173
Volume Control ➔ Speaker / Handset Receiver / Headset / Ringer .... 3-174
W
Walking COS ....................................................................................... 3-175

Section 4  System Programming

4.1  General Programming Instructions .................................................. 4-2
  4.1.1 Using Proprietary Telephones ................................................... 4-3
  4.1.2 Programming Methods ............................................................. 4-7
  4.1.3 Entering Characters ................................................................. 4-9
  4.1.4 User Programming ................................................................. 4-12
  4.1.5 Programming Example ......................................................... 4-13
  4.2  Manager Programming .................................................................. 4-15
[000] Date and Time Set ....................................................................... 4-15
[001] System Speed Dialing Number Set .......................................... 4-17
[002] System Speed Dialing Name Set .............................................. 4-19
[003] Extension Number Set ............................................................. 4-20
[004] Extension Name Set ................................................................... 4-22
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment ............................................ 4-23
[006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment ............................... 4-25
[008] Absent Messages ....................................................................... 4-26
[009] Quick Dial Number Set ............................................................ 4-28
## Contents

### 4.3 System Programming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-29</td>
<td>Flexible Numbering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-33</td>
<td>Day / Night Service Switching Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-34</td>
<td>Day / Night Service Starting Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-36</td>
<td>Automatic Access Outside Line Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-37</td>
<td>Account Codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-38</td>
<td>Station Hunting Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-39</td>
<td>System Password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-41</td>
<td>Automatic Hold by CO / DSS Button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-42</td>
<td>Caller ID Code Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-43</td>
<td>Caller ID Name Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-44</td>
<td>VM Status DTMF Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-46</td>
<td>VM Command DTMF Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-48</td>
<td>ROM Version Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-49</td>
<td>Voice Mail Number Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-50</td>
<td>Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-51</td>
<td>Voice Mail Extension Group Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-52</td>
<td>User Password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-53</td>
<td>Walking COS Password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-54</td>
<td>Phantom Extension Number Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-55</td>
<td>Area Code Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-56</td>
<td>Caller ID Modification for Local Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-57</td>
<td>Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-58</td>
<td>Internal Caller ID Extension Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-59</td>
<td>Facsimile Transmission Extension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.4 Timer Programming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-60</td>
<td>Hold Recall Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-61</td>
<td>Transfer Recall Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-62</td>
<td>Call Forwarding – No Answer Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-63</td>
<td>Intercept Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-64</td>
<td>Pickup Dial Waiting Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-65</td>
<td>Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-66</td>
<td>Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-67</td>
<td>First Digit Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-68</td>
<td>Inter Digit Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-69</td>
<td>Automatic Redial Repeat Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-70</td>
<td>Automatic Redial Interval Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-71</td>
<td>Dial Start Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-72</td>
<td>Call Duration Count Start Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-73</td>
<td>DISA Delayed Answer Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-74</td>
<td>Message Waiting Ring Interval Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5 **TRS / ARS Programming** .................................................. 4-78

[300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing ........................ 4-78

[301]–[305] TRS Denied Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6 ....... 4-79

[306]–[310] TRS Exempted Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6..... 4 - 8 0

[311] Special Carrier Access Codes ......................................... 4 - 8 1

[312] ARS Mode .......................................................................... 4-82

[313] ARS Time ........................................................................... 4-83

[314]–[321] ARS Leading Digit Entry for Plans 1 through 8 ........ 4-85

[322]–[329] ARS Routing Plans 1 through 8 ................................. 4-87

[330] ARS Modify Removed Digit ................................................ 4-89

[331] ARS Modify Added Number ............................................... 4-90

[332] Extra Entry Table Selection ............................................. 4-91

[333] TRS Entry Code Assignment for Extra Table .................. 4-92

[334] Emergency Dial Number Set .......................................... 4-93

4.6 **Outside Line Programming** ............................................. 4-94

[400] Outside Line Connection Assignment ............................. 4-94

[402] Dial Mode Selection ........................................................ 4-95

[403] Pulse Speed Selection ..................................................... 4-97

[404] DTMF Time ........................................................................ 4-98

[405] CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set .................................. 4-99

[406] Caller ID Assignment ....................................................... 4-100

[407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day / Night .............................. 4-101

[409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day / Night ........................... 4-102

[411] Host PBX Access Codes ............................................... 4-103

[412] Pause Time ........................................................................ 4-105

[413] Flash Time ......................................................................... 4-106

[414] Disconnect Time ............................................................... 4-107

[415] CPC Signal Detection Outgoing Set ................................. 4-108

[416] Reverse Circuit Assignment .............................................. 4-109

[417] Outside Line Name Assignment ...................................... 4-110

4.7 **COS Programming** ......................................................... 4 - 1 1 1

[500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day / Night .......................... 4-111

[502] *Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit ................ 4-112

[503] Call Transfer to Outside Line .......................................... 4-113

[504] Call Forwarding to Outside Line ...................................... 4-114

[505] Executive Busy Override ............................................... 4-115

[506] Executive Busy Override Deny ........................................ 4-116
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Extension Programming</td>
<td>4-119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>Resource Programming</td>
<td>4-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>Optional Programming</td>
<td>4-141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Tone / Ring Tone</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Default Values</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Troubleshooting</td>
<td>6-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

[507] Do Not Disturb Override ........................................... 4-117
[508] Account Code Entry Mode ........................................... 4-118

### 4.8 Extension Programming

- [600] Extra Device Port ................................................. 4-119
- [601] Class of Service ................................................ 4-120
- [602] Extension Group Assignment ................................... 4-121
- [603] - [604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing  
  - Day / Night ............................................................... 4-122
- [605] - [606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment  
  — Day / Night .............................................................. 4-124
- [607] - [608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day / Night ... 4-126
- [609] Voice Mail Access Codes ....................................... 4-127
- [610] Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment ....... 4-128

### 4.9 Resource Programming

- [800] SMDR Incoming / Outgoing Call Log Printout .............. 4-129
- [801] SMDR Format ....................................................... 4-130
- [802] System Data Printout .......................................... 4-131
- [803] Music Source Use ................................................. 4-132
- [804] External Pager BGM .............................................. 4-134
- [805] [SOS] External Pager Confirmation Tone ................. 4-135
- [806] Serial Interface (RS-232C) Parameters .................. 4-136
- [813] Floating Number Assignment ................................ 4-138
- [815] DISA Built-in Auto Attendant ............................... 4-140

### 4.10 Optional Programming

- [900] System Data Clear ................................................. 4-141
- [990] System Additional Information ............................... 4-142
- [991] COS Additional Information .................................. 4-150

---

**Section 5** List

- **5.1** Tone / Ring Tone ................................................... 5-2
- **5.2** Default Values ................................................... 5-4

**Section 6** Troubleshooting

- **6.1** Troubleshooting ................................................... 6-2
  - 6.1.1 Installation ....................................................... 6-2
  - 6.1.2 Connection ....................................................... 6-3
  - 6.1.3 Operation .......................................................... 6-4
  - 6.1.4 Using the Reset Button ...................................... 6-5
Section 1
System Outline

This section provides general information on the system, including system capacity and specifications.
## 1.1 System Highlights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Capacity</th>
<th>Basic System</th>
<th>Module Expansion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outside line</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDP</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXtra Device Port (XDP)**

Four extension jacks in the KX-TD308 support the connection of a digital proprietary telephone and a single line device. The two devices per jack have different extension numbers and are treated as two completely different extensions.

**Paralleled Telephone Connection**

Every jack in the system also supports the parallel connection of a proprietary telephone and a single line device. They share the same extension number and are considered by the system to be one extension.

**Super Hybrid System**

This system supports the connection of digital and analog proprietary telephones, and single line devices such as standard telephones, fax machines, and data terminals.

**Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT)**

The system supports four different models of digital proprietary telephones which cover the range from a monitor set to a large display handsfree version.

**Programming System**

The system is programmed from a proprietary telephone.

**Voice Mail Integration**

The system supports Voice Processing Systems with in-band DTMF signaling as well as DPT integration. The Panasonic Voice Processing System provides automated attendant, voice mail, interview and custom services.

**Automatic Route Selection (ARS)**

Automatically selects the pre-programmed least expensive route for outgoing toll calls.
1.1 System Highlights

Caller ID
Allows the user to see the name or telephone number of a caller on the telephone display before answering a call.

Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)
Ringing occurs over the external paging system; call can be answered from any station.

Remote Station Lock Control
Allows an operator to lock an extension so that outgoing calls cannot be made.

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
Allows incoming calls to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions.
1.2 Basic System Construction

The KX-TD308 Digital Super Hybrid System has a basic capacity of three outside lines and eight extensions. It is capable of supporting Panasonic digital and analog proprietary telephone, and single line devices such as standard telephones and fax machines. To expand its capabilities the system can be equipped with optional components or customer-supplied peripherals such as external speaker and external music source (e.g., radio).

1.3 Proprietary Telephones

The following Panasonic proprietary telephones are available with this system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proprietary Telephone</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7220</td>
<td>Digital, speakerphone, 24 Flexible CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7230</td>
<td>Digital, display, speakerphone, 24 Flexible CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7235</td>
<td>Digital, large display, speakerphone, 12 Flexible CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7250</td>
<td>Digital, monitor, 6 Flexible CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7130</td>
<td>Display, speakerphone, 12 Flexible CO, 12 PF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7020</td>
<td>Speakerphone, 12 Flexible CO, 4 PF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7030</td>
<td>Display, speakerphone, 12 Flexible CO, 4 PF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7050</td>
<td>Monitor, 12 Flexible CO, 4 PF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7055</td>
<td>Monitor, 3 Flexible CO, 3 PF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Flexible CO : Flexible CO button (programmable)
Pf : Programmable Feature button
1.4 Options

1.4.1 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card (KX-TD30870)

Adds four extra Device Port extensions to jacks 5 through 8, for a maximum of eight digital extensions plus eight single line device extensions. The basic configuration already supports digital proprietary telephones on jacks 5 through 8.

1.4.2 Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card (KX-TD30891)

This card supports the following:

**Caller ID:** Receives the Caller ID Service from the Central Office. A specified standard telephone with Caller ID service can display the information. Display proprietary telephones can display caller’s information which has been stored in the system according to the Caller ID service.

**Direct Inward System Access (DISA):**
One of the system features. An outgoing message greets the external caller and provides information so that the caller can access extensions directly.

**Facsimile detection:**
When the system receives a facsimile transmission signal by DISA, it automatically connects the specified facsimile extension.
## 1.5 Specifications

### 1.51 General Description

**System Capacity**
- Outside lines: 3 max.
- Extensions: 8 max. (12 max. with eXtra Device Port, 16 max. with eXtra Device Port and 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card)

**Control Method**
- CPU: 8 bit CPU
- Control ROM: 768 KB, Control RAM 128 KB

**Switching**
- Non Blocking PCM Time Sharing Switch

**Power Supplies**
- Primary: 120 VAC, 60 Hz (0.7 A)
- Secondary: Circuit Volt: +5V, +15V, +30V

**Dialing**
- Dial Pulse (DP) 10 pps, 20 pps, Tone (DTMF) Dialing, DTMF-DP

**Connector**
- Outside lines: 6-pin Modular Connector (RJ25C)
- Extensions/Doorphone: SO-pin (Amphenol 57JE series or the equivalent)
- Pager/Music Source: EIAJ RC-6701 A plug (two-conductor ø 2.5mm in diameter)

**Extension Connection Cable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard telephones</th>
<th>1 pair wire (T, R)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7220, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7250</td>
<td>1 pair wire (D 1, D2) or 2 pair wire (T, R, D 1, D2) for XDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7020, KX-T7030, KX-T7050, KX-T7055, KX-T7130</td>
<td>2 pair wire (T, R, D 1, D2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Serial Interface (RS-232C) (D-SUB, 9-pin)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Equipment</td>
<td>Printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detail Recording</td>
<td>Date, Time, Extension Number, Outside Line Number, Dialed Number, Call Duration, Account Code, Caller ID, Ring Duration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1-6 System Outline
1.5 Specifications

1.5.2 Characteristics

Station Loop Limit

KX-T7220 / KX-T7230 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7250 / KX-T7020 / KX-T7030 / KX-T7050 / **KX-T7055** / KX-T7130 .......40 ohms

Standard Telephone ..................................... 600 ohms including set

Doorphone ............................................. 20 ohms

Minimum Leakage Resistance 15,000 ohms

Maximum Number of Station Instruments per Line

1 for **KX-T7220**, **KX-T7230**,**KX-T7235**, KX-T7250, KX-T7 130, KX-T7020, KX-T7030, KX-T7050, KX-T7055 or standard telephone

2 by Parallel or **eXtra** Device Port Connection of a proprietary telephone and a standard telephone

Ring Voltage

80 Vrms at 25 Hz depending on the Ringing Load

Central Office Loop Limit 1,600 ohms max.

Environmental Requirements 0 – 40 °C / 32 – 104 °F, 10 – 90% relative humidity

Hookswitch Flash Timing Range 204 – 1,000 milliseconds
## 1.5 Specifications

### 1.5.3 System Capacity

#### Lines, Cards, Station Equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Max. Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Units</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside Lines</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Jacks</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Terminals</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-SLT Extension Expansion Card</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caller <strong>ID/DISA/FAX</strong> Detection Card</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Opener</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Pager</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Music Source</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### System Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Max. Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operators</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Speed Dialing</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One-Touch Dialing</td>
<td>24 per extension (proprietary telephone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>10 per extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park areas</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absent Messages</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toll Restriction Levels</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Groups</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class of Service levels</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waitings</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCD Groups</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 2
Installation

This section contains the basic system installation and wiring instructions, as well as how to install the optional cards and units.
2.1 Before Installation

Please read the following notes concerning installation and connection before installing the system and terminal equipment.

**Safety Installation Instructions**

When installing telephone wiring, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

1. Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
2. Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
3. Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
4. Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

**Installation Precautions**

This system is designed for wall mounting only. Avoid installing in the following places. (Doing so may result in malfunction, noise, or discoloration.)

1. In direct sunlight and hot, cold, or humid places. (Temperature range: 0°C – 40°C / 32°F – 104°F)
2. Sulfuric gases produced in areas where there are thermal springs, etc. may damage the equipment or contacts.
3. Places in which shocks or vibrations are frequent or strong.
4. Dusty places, or places where water or oil may come into contact with the system.
5. Near high-frequency generating devices such as sewing machines or electric welders.
6. On or near computers, telexes, or other office equipment, as well as microwave ovens or air conditioners. (It is preferable not to install the system in the same room with the above equipment.)
7. Install at least 1.8 m (6 feet) away from radios and televisions. (Both the system and Panasonic proprietary telephones)
8. Do not obstruct area around the system (for reasons of maintenance and inspection — be especially careful to allow space for cooling above and at the sides of the system).

**Wiring Precautions**

Be sure to follow these instructions when wiring the unit:

1. Do not wire the telephone cable in parallel with an AC power source, computer, telex, etc. If the cables are run near those wires, shield the cables with metal tubing or use shielded cables and ground the shields.
2.1 Before Installation

2. If cables are run on the floor, use protectors to prevent the wires from being stepped on. Avoid wiring under carpets.

3. Avoid using the same power supply outlet for computers, telexes, and other office equipment. Otherwise, the system operation may be interrupted by the induction noise from such equipment.

4. Please use one pair telephone wire for extension connection of (telephone) equipment such as standard telephones, data terminals, answering machines, computers, voice processing systems, etc., except Panasonic proprietary telephones (e.g. KX-T7230, KX-T7235).

5. Unplug the system during wiring. After all of the wiring is completed, plug in the system.

6. Mis-wiring may cause the system to operate improperly. Refer to Section 6.1.1 “Installation” and Section 6.1.2 “Connection”.

7. If an extension does not operate properly, disconnect the telephone from the extension line and then connect again, or turn off the Power Switch of the system and then on again.

8. The system is equipped with a 3-wire grounding type plug. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the purpose of the grounding-type plug.

9. Outside lines should be installed with lightning protectors. For details, refer to Section 2.3.2 “Outside Line Connection – Installing Lightning Protectors”.

Warning:
Static sensitive devices are used. To protect printed circuit boards from static electricity, do not touch connectors indicated to the right. To discharge body static, touch ground or wear a grounding strap.
2.2 Installation of the Main Unit

2.2.1 Unpacking

Unpack the box and check the items below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Main Unit</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC Cord</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screws (Wall Mounting)</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screw (Extension Connector)</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pager Connector</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Source Connector</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.2 Location of Interfaces

- Outside Line Modular Jack
- Ground Terminal
- Door Opener Jack
- Reset Button
- Extension / Doorphone Connector
- External Music Jack
- Pager Jack
- Serial Interface Connector (RS-232C)
2.2.3 Wall Mounting

This set is designed for wall mounting only. The wall where the main unit is to be mounted must be able to support the weight of the main unit. If screws other than the ones supplied are used, use screws with the same diameter as the ones enclosed.

**Mounting on Wooden Wall**

1. Place the template (included) on the wall to mark the screw positions.

2. Install the screws (included) into the wall.

3. Hook the main unit on the screw heads.

**Mounting on Concrete or Mortar Wall**

1. Place the template (included) on the wall to mark the screw positions.

2. Drill holes and drive the anchor plugs (user-supplied) with a hammer, flush to the wall.

3. Install the screws (included) into the anchor plugs.

4. Hook the main unit on the screw heads.
2.2.4 Opening Front Cover

1. Loosen the screw.
2. Slide the front cover toward the right while pressing the mark.

Note: The screw cannot be removed from the system.
2.2.5 Frame Ground Connection

IMPORTANT!!
Connect the frame of the main unit to ground.
1. Loosen the screw.
2. Insert the grounding wire.
3. Tighten the screw.
4. Connect the grounding wire to ground.

In most of North America, the ground provided by the “Third wire ground” at the commercial power outlet will be satisfactory. However, in a small percentage of cases this ground may be installed incorrectly. Therefore, the following test procedure should be performed.

Test Procedure
1. Obtain a suitable voltmeter and set it for a possible reading of up to 250 VAC.
2. Connect the meter probes between the two main AC voltage points on the wall outlet. The reading obtained should be 108-132 VAC.
3. Move one of the meter probes to the 3rd prong terminal (GND). Either the same reading or a reading of 0 volt should be obtained.
4. If a reading of 0 volt at one terminal and a reading of 108-132 VAC at the other terminal is not obtained, the outlet is not properly grounded. This condition should be corrected by a qualified electrician (per article 250 of the National Electrical Code).
5. If a reading of 0 volt at one terminal and a reading of 108-132 VAC at the other terminal is obtained, then set the meter to the “OHMS/RX1” scale, place one probe at the GND Terminal and the other probe at the terminal which gave a reading of 0 volt. A reading of less than 1 ohm should be obtained. If the reading is not obtained the outlet is not adequately grounded, see a qualified electrician.
2.3 Connection

2.3.1 System Connection Diagram

Note
- It is recommended that extension of jack 1 is a display proprietary telephone.
- Parallel connection of telephones is possible. Refer to Section 2.3.4 “Paralleled Telephone Connection”.

Installation
2.3.2 Outside Line Connection

Connection

1. Insert the modular plugs of the telephone line cords (6-conductor wiring) into the modular jacks on the system.
2. Connect the line cord to the outside line jack and the terminal board or the Central Office jack.

To Terminal Board or Modular Jacks from the Central Office
2.3.2 Outside Line Connection

Installing Lightning Protectors

A lightning protector is a device to be installed on an outside line to prevent a dangerous surge from entering the building and damaging equipment.

A dangerous surge can occur if a telephone line comes in contact with a power line. Trouble due to lightning surges has been showing a steady increase with the development of electronic equipment.

In many countries, there are regulations requiring the installation of a lightning protector. A lightning strike to a telephone cable which is 10 m (33 feet) above ground can be as high as 200,000 volts. This system should be installed with lightning protectors. In addition, grounding (connection to earth ground) is very important for the protection of the system.

Recommended lightning protectors

- TELESPIKE BLOK MODEL TSB (TRIPPE MPG. CO.)
- SPIKE BLOK MODEL SK6-0 (TRIPPE MPG. CO.)
- Super MAX™ (PANAMAX)
- MP1 (ITW LINK)

Installation

![Diagram of lightning protector system]

CO: Central Office (Outside line)
EXTN: Extension line
TEL: Telephone
2.3.2 Outside Line Connection

Installation of an Earth Rod

1) Installation location of the earth rod ............Near the protector
2) Check obstructions........................................ None
3) Composition of the earth rod ......................Metal
4) Depth of the earth rod............................More than 50 cm (20 inches)
5) Size of the grounding wire .......................Thickness is more than 16 AWG

Note
- The above figures are recommendations only.
- The length of earth rod and the required depth depend on the composition of the soil.
2.3.3 Extension Connection

Extension jacks 1 through 4 are for all kinds of telephones. Extension jacks 5 through 8 are only for digital proprietary telephones. To make extension jacks 5 through 8 usable for all kinds of telephones, a 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card (KX-TD30870) must be installed.

Telephone Wiring

The maximum length of the extension line cord (twisted cable) which connects the system and the extension is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter of the line</th>
<th>Max. length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard Telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22AWG</td>
<td>1798m (5900 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24AWG</td>
<td>1128m (3700 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26AWG</td>
<td>698m (2290 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proprietary Telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22AWG</td>
<td>360m (1180 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24AWG</td>
<td>229m (750 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26AWG</td>
<td>140m (460 feet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 or 4-conductor wiring is required for each extension as listed below. There are four pins for possible connection: “T”, “R”, “D1” and “D2”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T: Tip</th>
<th>D1: Low</th>
<th>R: Ring</th>
<th>D2: High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Wiring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard telephones</td>
<td>1 pair wire (T, R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital proprietary telephone (e.g., KX-T7230, KX-T7235)</td>
<td>1 pair wire (D1, D2) or 2 pair wire (D1, D2, T, R) for eXtra Device Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog proprietary telephone (e.g., KX-T7030, KX-T7130)</td>
<td>2 pair wire (D1, D2, T, R)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

- If a KX-TD30870 is installed
  Note the jack numbers for the facsimile and standard telephone which have Caller ID service.
- If a telephone or answering machine with an A-Al relay is connected to the system, set the A-Al relay switch of the telephone or answering machine to the OFF position.
2.3.3 Extension Connection

**Connection**

1. Insert the 50-pin connector to the Extension Jack as shown.
2. Connect the wire cords to the appropriate connector pins and the terminal equipment. Refer to the Telephone Wiring and Pin Number Chart (page 2-14).

**Note**

- To fix the Amphenol 57JE type (screw-attach type 50-pin connector) to the Extension Jack. To attach the Amphenol 57JE type (plug) to the connector, drive the accessory screw into the upper part. Fasten the Amphenol cable with the cord faster.
## 2.3.3 Extension Connection

### Pin Number Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin no.</th>
<th>Cable Color</th>
<th>EXTN. 1-4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>WHT-BLU</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BLU-WHT</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>WI-IT-ORN</td>
<td>Jack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ORN-WHT</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>WHT-GRN</td>
<td>No. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>GRN-WI-IT</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>WHT-BRN</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BRN-WHT</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>WHT-SLT</td>
<td>Jack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SLT-WHT</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>RED-BLU</td>
<td>No.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>BLU-RED</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>RED-ORN</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ORN-RED</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>RED-GRN</td>
<td>Jack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GRN-RED</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>RED-BRN</td>
<td>No.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BRN-RED</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>RED-SLT</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SLT-RED</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>BLK-BLU</td>
<td>Jack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>BLU-BLK</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>BLK-ORN</td>
<td>No.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ORN-BLK</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin no.</th>
<th>Cable Color</th>
<th>EXTN. 5-8/Doorphone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>BLK-GRN</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>GRN-BLK</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>BLK-BRN</td>
<td>Jack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>BRN-BLK</td>
<td>No.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>BLK-SLT</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SLT-BLK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>YEL-BLU</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>YEL-BLU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>YEL-ORN</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ORN-YEL</td>
<td>No.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>YEL-GRN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>GRN-YEL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>YEL-BRN</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>YEL-BRN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>YEL-SLT</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>YEL-SLT</td>
<td>No.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>YEL-SLT</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>VIO-BLU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>VIO-ORN</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>VIO-ORN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>VIO-GRN</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>GRN-VIO</td>
<td>No.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>VIO-BRN</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>BRN-VIO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>VIO-SLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>VIO-SLT</td>
<td>Doorphone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
- The shaded pins are only available if a KX-TD30870 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card is installed.
2.3.4 Paralleled Telephone Connection
for a Proprietary Telephone and a Standard Telephone

Any standard telephone can be connected in parallel with a proprietary telephone as follows:

Method 1: Using a Modular T-Adaptor

![Diagram of Modular T-Adaptor and Telephone Connections]

Modular T-Adaptor (Panasonic KX-J66 or USOC RJ2A)

2-conductor wiring cord
Connect pins “T” and “R”.

4-conductor wiring cord
For a digital proprietary telephone: Connect pins “D1” and “D2” only. (“T” and “R” are not required.)
For an analog proprietary telephone: Connect pins “T”, “R”, “D1” and “D2”.

Proprietary Telephone Standard Telephone
Method 2: For Digital Proprietary Telephones only

![Diagram showing paralleded telephone connection](image)

**Note**
- Not only a standard telephone but a single line device such as an answering machine, a facsimile or a modem (personal computer) etc. can be connected in parallel with a proprietary telephone.
- If a standard telephone with a Caller ID feature is connected in parallel, the Caller ID feature will not function.

**Feature References**
*Section 3, Features*
Paralleled Telephone
2.3.5 **EXtra Device Port (XDP) Connection**

for a Digital Proprietary Telephone and a Standard Telephone

A digital proprietary telephone (KX-T7220, KX-T7230, XX-T7235, or KX-T7250) and a standard telephone can be connected to the same extension jack yet have different extension numbers (**eXtra** Device Port feature). System Programming is required for this jack.

**Method 1**

Method 1

![Diagram of 4-conductor wiring cord](image)

Connect pins “D1” and “D2” only.

(“I” and “R” are for a standard telephone.)

![Diagram of 2-conductor wiring cord](image)

Connect pins “T” and “R”.

**Method 2**

Method 2

Section 2.3.4 “Paralleled Telephone Connection, Method 2: for Digital Proprietary Telephone only” is also available for XDP connection.

**Programming References**

Section 4, System Programming

[600] **EXtra** Device Port

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features

**EXtra** Device Port (XDP)
2.3.6 Polarity Sensitive Telephone Connection

If your telephone is polarity sensitive+ follow the procedure below:

1. Complete all the required extension wiring.

2. Confirm that dialing can be done from all the extensions using a touch-tone telephone. If dialing fails, the polarity between the extension and the system must be reversed.

3. Reverse as shown.

4. Unplug the system.

5. Connect all outside lines.

6. Confirm that dialing can be done on the following extension using a tone telephone.
   Extension (T, R) of jack 1***Outside line 1
   If dialing fails, the polarity between the system and the outside line must be reversed.

7. Reverse as shown.

8. Every time an extension telephone is replaced, repeat the above procedure.
2.3.7 External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection

One external pager (user-supplied) can be connected to the KX-TD308 as illustrated below.

Use an EIAJ RC-6701 A plug (two-conductor, ø 2.5mm in diameter).

- Output impedance: 600 Ω

**Maximum length of the cable**
AWG 18 – 22: Under 10 m (33 feet)

![Diagram of external pager connection]

**Note**
- To adjust the sound level of the pager, use the volume control on the amplifier.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
[804] External Pager BGM
[805] External Pager Confirmation Tone

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Background Music (BGM) – External  Paging – External
Paging – All
**Trunk** (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station
2.3.8 External Music Source Connection

One music source such as a radio (user-supplied) can be connected to the KX-TD308 as illustrated below.

Insert the plug to the earphone / headphone jack on the external music source.
Use an EIAJ RC-6701 A plug (two-conductor, \( \phi 2.5\text{mm} \) in diameter).
- Input impedance: 8 \( \Omega \)
- **Maximum length of the cable**
  AWG 18 – 22: Under 10 m (33 feet)

![External Music Source Connection Diagram]

**Note**
- System Programming of music sources used for Music on Hold and Background Music is required.
- To adjust the sound level of the Music on Hold, use the volume control on the external music source.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
[803] Music Source Use
[990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Background Music (BGM) — External Music on Hold
2.3.9 Printer and PC Connection

A user-supplied printer or personal computer (PC) can be connected to the system. These are used to print out or refer to the SMDR call records and system programming data. Connect the printer cable or the PC cable to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) connector. The cable must be shielded and the maximum length is 2 m (6.5 feet).

Arrange cables so that the printer will be connected to the system as shown in the chart on the following page.

The pin configuration of Serial Interface (RS-232C) Connector is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin no.</th>
<th>Signal name</th>
<th>Circuit type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RXD</td>
<td>Received Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TXD</td>
<td>Transmitted Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>Data Terminal Ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SG</td>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>DSR</td>
<td>Data Set Ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>Request To Send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>Clear To Send</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installation 2-21
2.3.9 Printer and PC Connection

Connection Chart for Printer / IBM Personal Computer with KX-TD308

If you connect a printer or an IBM-PC with a 9-pin cable, follow the chart below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>9-pin Cable Printer / IBM-PC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circuit type (EIA)</td>
<td>Signal name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BB</td>
<td>RXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>TXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>DTR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>SG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>DSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>RTS*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>CTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* RTS (7-pin) and DTR (4-pin) are connected on the board.

If you connect a printer or a PC with a 25-pin cable, follow the chart below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>25-pin Cable Printer / PC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circuit type (EIA)</td>
<td>Signal name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BB</td>
<td>RXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>TXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>DTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>SG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>DSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>RTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>CTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3.9 Printer and PC Connection

Serial Interface (RS-232C) Signals

**Frame Ground: FG**
Connects to the unit frame and the earth ground conductor of the AC power cord.

**Transmitted Data: SD (TXD)** ................................. (output)
Conveys signals from the unit to the printer. A “Mark” condition is held unless data or BREAK signals are being transmitted.

**Received Data: RD (RXD)** ....................................... (input)
Conveys signals from the printer.

**Request to Send: RS (RTS)** ................................. (output)
This lead is held ON whenever DR (DSR) is ON.

**Clear To Send: CS (CTS)** ................................. (input)
An ON condition of circuit CS (CTS) indicates that the printer is ready to receive data from the unit. The unit does not attempt to transfer data or receive data when circuit CS (CTS) is OFF.

**Data Set Ready: DR (DSR)** ................................. (input)
An ON condition of circuit DR (DSR) indicates the printer is ready. Circuit DR (DSR) ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer.

**Signal Ground: SG**
Connects to the DC ground of the unit for all interface signal.

**Data Terminal Ready: ER (DTR)** ................................. (output)
This signal line is turned ON by the unit to indicate that it is ON LINE. Circuit ER (DTR) ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer. It is switched OFF when the unit is OFF LINE.

**Data Carrier Detect: CD (CD)** ................................. (input)
The ON condition is an indication to data terminal (DTE) that the carrier signal is being received.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[800] SMDR Incoming/Outgoing Call Log Printout
[801] SMDR Format
[802] System Data Printout
[806] Serial Interface (RS-232C) Parameters

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
2.4 Installation of Optional Cards

2.4.1 Location of Optional Cards

The location of the optional cards is shown below.

**Precaution**

To protect the printed circuit boards (P-boards) from static electricity, do not touch parts on the P-boards in the main unit and on the optional cards.

Install **Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card**, KX-TD30891.
This card enables the Caller ID, DISA and FAX Detection features.

Install **4-SLT Extension Expansion Card**, KX-TD30870.
This card adds four extra Device Port extensions, for a maximum of eight digital extensions plus eight single line device extensions.
2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card / Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card Installation

One 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card (KX-TD30870) and one Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card (KX-TD30891) can be installed to the system.

**4-SLT Extension Expansion Card** adds four Device Port extensions to jacks 5 through 8, for a maximum of eight digital extensions plus eight single line device extensions. The basic configuration already supports digital proprietary telephones on jacks 5 through 8.

**Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card** supports the following.

- **Caller ID**: Receives the Caller ID Service from the Central Office. A specified standard telephone with Caller ID service can display the information. Display proprietary telephones can display caller’s information which has been stored in the system according to the Caller ID service.

- **Direct Inward System Access (DISA)**:
  One of the system features. An outgoing message greets the external caller and gives information so that the caller can access the extensions directly.

- **Facsimile detection**:
  When the system receives a facsimile transmission signal by DISA, it automatically connects the specified facsimile extension.

1. Loosen the screw.

![Loosen the screw](image)

2. Remove the cover by pressing both tabs and lifting up.
3. Attach the optional card to the marked connector.

4. Tighten the screws.

5. Replace the cover.
2.4.3 Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

One doorphone (KX-T30865) and one door opener (user-supplied) can be installed.

**The maximum cable length**

The maximum length of the doorphone and door opener line cord which connects to the system is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter of the line</th>
<th>Max. length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22AWG</td>
<td>180m (590 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24AWG</td>
<td>113m (370 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26AWG</td>
<td>70m (230 feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Opener</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22AWG</td>
<td>180m (590 feet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Installing the Doorphone**

1. Loosen the screw to separate the doorphone into two halves.

2. Install the base cover to the wall with two screws.

   **Note** Two kinds of screws are included. Please choose the appropriate one depending on your wall type:

   ![Diagram of screws and types]

   - Type 1: When the doorphone plate has been fixed to the wall.
   - Type 2: When you wish to install the doorphone directly to the wall.

3. Connect the wires to the screws located in the front cover.

   Connect the wires to the pins (no.25 and 50) of the extension connector. (See the “Pin Number Chart” on page 2-14.)

4. Secure both halves together and re-install the screw.
2.4.3 Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

Connecting Door Openers

1. Loosen the screws on the terminal strip.

2. Insert the wires coming from the door opener into the holes and tighten the screws.

Note
- We recommend using UL1015 twisted wire or the equivalent for wiring.
- The wire should be between 1.2 and 2.4 mm (3/64 - 3/22 inch) in diameter including the coating.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[607]-[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Door Opener Doorphone Call

Installation
2.5 Auxiliary Connection for Power Failure Transfer

Power Failure Transfer connects a specific standard telephone to a selected outside line in the event of system power failure, as follows:

Outside Line 1 — Extension (T, R) Jack 1
Connection of outside line 1 and the respective extension require no auxiliary connection.

Note
- In the event of a power failure, system memory is protected by a factory-provided lithium battery. There is no memory loss except the memories of Camp-on, Saved Number Redial, Last Number Redial, Call Park and Message Waiting.
- The system changes the current connection to this connection automatically when the power supply stops.
- If DC power is available from backup batteries if AC power fails, the system does not change the current connection to the above connection.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Power Failure Transfer
2.6 Closing the Front Cover

1. Fasten all the cables and cords with the cord fastener.

2. Replace the cover and tighten the screw.

3. Tie together all of the connected cords and attach them to the wall so that the cords cannot be pulled out of the system.
Starting the System for the First Time

Plug the AC cord into the system AC Inlet and an AC outlet. (The power indicator lights.)

Avoid using the same AC outlet for office equipment and this system. Use a dedicated AC outlet only.

**CAUTION:** The power supply cord is used as the main disconnect device, ensure that the socket-outlet is located-installed near the equipment and is easily accessible.
After starting the system, if the system does not operate properly, restart the system. Before restarting the system, try the system feature again to confirm whether there definitely is a problem or not. System Restart causes the following:

1. Camp-on is cleared.
2. Calls on Hold are terminated.
3. Calls on Exclusive Hold are terminated.
4. Calls in progress are terminated.
5. Call Park is cleared.

Other data is not cleared by System Restart.

1. Press the Reset Button with a pointed tool.

Notice  If the system still does not operate properly, please see Section 6.1.4 “Using the Reset Button”.
After storing or changing the system programming data, it is possible to clear your programming data stored in the system, if required. The system will restart with the default setting.

1. Restart the system using program [900] “System Data Clear”.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[900] System Data Clear
Section 3
Features

This section describes every basic, optional, and programmable feature in alphabetical order. It also provides information about the conditions, connection references, programming required, related features, and operation for every feature.
Absent Message Capability

Description
Once set, this feature provides a message on the display of the calling extension to show the reason for the called extension’s absence. Nine messages can be programmed as desired which are available for every extension user. There are six pre-programmed default messages. Setting or canceling a message can be done by individual extension users but only callers with a display telephone can view the message.

Conditions
- Six default messages, which are changeable, are shown below. The “%” means a parameter to be entered when assigning a message at individual extension.
  1. Will Return Soon
  2. Gone Home
  3. At Ext % (extension number)
  4. Back at % : % (hour : minute)
  5. Out Until % / % (month / day)
  6. In a Meeting
- An extension user can select only one message at a time. The selected message is displayed every time the user goes off-hook:

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[008] Absent Messages
[100] Flexible Numbering, Absent message

Feature References
None

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Absence Message Capability

-User Manual
Account Code Entry

Description

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing outside calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) call record. For incoming outside calls, account codes are optional. For outgoing outside calls, there are three modes available to enter an account code: Verified-All Calls mode; Verified Toll Restriction Override mode; and Option mode. One mode is selected for each extension on a Class of Service basis.

In Verified-All Calls mode, the user must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory.

- Call Forwarding – to Outside Line
- Last Number Redial
- Line Access
- One-Touch Dialing
- Pickup Dialing
- Saved Number Redial
- Station Speed Dialing
- System Speed Dialing

In Verified-Toll Restriction Override mode, the user can enter a pre-assigned account code only when the user needs to override toll restriction.

In Option mode, the user can enter any account code if needed.

Conditions

- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialing (System / Station Speed Dialing; One-Touch Dialing; Pickup Dialing; Call Forwarding – to Outside Line).
- The Account button may be used in place of the feature number. A flexible button on the proprietary telephone set can be programmed as the Account button.
- Account code entry after CPC detection must be done within 15 seconds. Otherwise, SMDR call record is activated and entry becomes impossible afterwards.
- If disconnection signal is selected in program [990], field (3), the Verified-All Calls extension is allowed to make an outside call using the same line with Flash function.
- In any mode, emergency dial numbers stored in program [334] “Emergency Dial Number Set” can be dialed out without an account code entry.
Alternate Calling – Ring / Voice

Description
This system offers two methods of Intercom Calling – Ring-Calling and Voice-Calling. Ring-Calling informs the called party of an incoming call with a ring tone, while the Voice-Calling uses the calling party’s voice. The proprietary telephone user can select ring tone or voice calling by Station Programming. If the user selects Voice-Calling, the calling party can talk to the user immediately after the confirmation tone. The calling extension user can change the called extension user’s pre-set method (ring tone or voice) by pressing “*” after dialing the extension number. By doing so, Ring-Calling is switched to Voice-Calling, or vice versa, at the called extension.

Conditions
Standard telephone users receive calls with Ring-Calling only.

Programming References
Station Programming.............................................................User Manual
Intercom Alert Assignment

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Handsfree Answerback

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice
3 Features

Answering, Direct Outside Line’

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to answer an incoming call by simply pressing the appropriate CO button without lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE / MONITOR button.

Conditions
This feature permits the user to specify the desired line to be answered if multiple incoming lines are ringing.

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Outside Line Connection Assignment

Operation References
DPT Features
Answering, Direct Outside Line

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

Description
Allows the caller to be informed when the called party or the selected outside line becomes free.

- **Automatic Callback – Extension**
  If the caller answers the callback ringing, the called extension automatically starts ringing.

- **Automatic Callback – Outside Line**
  If the caller answers the callback ringing, the line is automatically selected to allow the user to make an outside call.

Conditions
- If the callback ringing is not answered in four rings (within 10 seconds) the callback is canceled.
- More than one extension user can set this function to one extension or outside line at the same time.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming

[D 100] Flexible Numbering, Automatic callback busy cancel

Feature References
None

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
Automatic Configuration†

Description
The system sends the VPS data which contains the extension number configuration information. The VPS automatically creates mailboxes with this data (Quick Setup).

Conditions
- The data is transmitted to the VPS via the lowest jack port.
- To activate this feature with a KX-TD308 connected to one of the following VPSs, specific programming is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Software Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-TV5100</td>
<td>up to VA2250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-TV575</td>
<td>up to VB2230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-TV5200</td>
<td>up to VC2100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Assign KX-TD816 as the PBX type for the VPS.
2) The number of digits for the mailbox number and extension number must be the same (default: the mailbox number—three digits, the extension number—two digits). If they do not match, reset the VPS with the reprogrammed number of digits.

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.

Automatic Hold by CO Button

Description
This feature, if programmed, allows a proprietary telephone user to hold a current outside call by pressing another CO button. While talking to an outside party, pressing a CO button for an incoming or outgoing call provides an automatic hold for the current call.

Conditions
- If Automatic Hold mode is disabled, pressing a CO button disconnects the current call. (Default=Disable)
- It is possible to return to the held party by pressing the corresponding CO button.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[108] Automatic Hold by CO/DSS Button

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

Description
Automatic Route Selection (ARS) is a system programmable feature that automatically selects the least expensive route available at the time an outgoing outside call is made. Preprogramming eliminates dialing the access code of the least expensive carrier. All the user has to do is dial the feature number for ARS, and the number. The appropriate outside line is selected and the access code is added before the number is outpulsed.

Conditions
- A Toll Restriction check is done before ARS is applied.
- ARS works according to the selected dialing plan. Thus, if the user dialed number is not found in the dialing plan (Leading Digit Tables), the dialed number is sent out by a Local Access (Automatic line access) Code.
- ARS is not applied to a call specifying an outside line. In other words, it is possible to make an outside call by assigning an outside line directly (ARS Override).
- This feature also applies to Call Forwarding – to Outside Line.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Automatic line access / ARS
[312] ARS Mode
[313] ARS Time
[314]–[321] ARS Leading Digit Entry for Plans 1 through 8
[322]–[329] ARS Routing Plans 1 through 8
[330] ARS Modify Removed Digit
[331] ARS Modify Added Number

Programming Example
The following is an example to show how to program ARS so that the user can call the XYZ Company via the least expensive line.

Step 1. Program ARS to work when the feature number for ARS is dialed by the user. Use the program [312] ARS Mode to enable the feature.

Step 2. Store the telephone number of the outside party that will use the ARS feature. For example, if XYZ Company’s telephone number is “1-234-567-8910” (not including the line access code), store the leading digits of the number “1234567890” (max. 10 digits). To store the numbers, use one of the programs [314] through [321] ARS Leading Digit Entry for Plans 1 through 8 (Leading Digit Tables 1 through 8). The following assumes that we have selected Leading Digit Table 1 to store the number. Remember that Table number 1 matches Route Plan Table 1.
Step 3. Check all carriers available to call the stored telephone number and their outside lines. Suppose there are three carriers available to call the XYZ Company and each carrier's line is assigned to an outside line (group) as follows:

- Carrier E — Outside Line 1
- Carrier F — Outside Line 2
- Carrier G — Outside Line 3

Then check the fee charged by each carrier:

As shown in Table 2, the least costly route varies with the day of the week and the time of day. To select the least expensive line at a certain time, split the day into three zones as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sat. / Sun.</th>
<th>Mon. - Fri.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) 7:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m.</td>
<td>(1) 7:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) 2:00 p.m. - 6:00 p.m.</td>
<td>(2) 1:00 p.m. - 6:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) 5:00 p.m. - 7:00 a.m.</td>
<td>(3) 6:00 p.m. - 7:00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To program the time zones above, use the program [313] “ARS Time”. Four time zones (Time-A, Time-B, Time-C, Time-D) are provided. Enter the starting hour for each zone.

Example: Program Address [313] ARS Time Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sat. / Sun.</th>
<th>Mon. – Fri.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time Zones</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entry</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time–A</td>
<td>7:00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time–B</td>
<td>7:00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time–C</td>
<td>6:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time–D</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter the starting time of each zone. If a zone is not necessary, select “Disable”.

Table 3

Step 4. Determine the priority of the outside lines in each time zone. The table below shows the carrier and outside lines selected for each priority and time zone:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Least Costly Carrier / Outside Line (Priority 1)</th>
<th>Time -A</th>
<th>Time -B</th>
<th>Time -C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carrier F/2</td>
<td>Carrier F/2</td>
<td>Carrier E/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Less Costly Carrier / Outside Line (Priority 2)</td>
<td>Carrier E/1</td>
<td>Carrier G/3</td>
<td>Carrier F/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most Costly Carrier / Outside Line (Priority 3)</td>
<td>Carrier G/3</td>
<td>Carrier E/1</td>
<td>Carrier G/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4

To have the system use the priorities shown above, use one of the programs [322] through [329] “ARS Routing Plans 1 through 8” (Route Plan Tables 1 through 8).

As we have already selected Leading Digit Table 1, select Route Plan Table 1. Enter the outside line numbers in order of priority. If the specified outside line requires digit modification, assign the appropriate digit modification table number (1 to 8).

This table is required to have the system automatically add a specific carrier access code to the user-dialed number.

Example: Program [322] Route Plan Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Modify</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Modify</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Modify</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Modify</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5

CO: Outside Line
Modify: Modification Table Number
Step 5. Create a Digit Modification Table. Carriers E, F and G match the outside lines and Modification Tables as follows and have the following Access Codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carrier</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Mod. Table</th>
<th>Access Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-0-333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-0-555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1-0-666</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6

According to Table 6, enter the Access Codes in the respective Modification Tables using programs [330] “ARS Modify Removed Digit” and[331] “ARS Modify Added Number” as follows:

Example: Program [330] Digit Modification Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modification Table 1</th>
<th>Modification Table 2</th>
<th>Modification Table 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remove 0</td>
<td>Remove 0</td>
<td>Remove 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add 10333</td>
<td>Add 10555</td>
<td>Add 10666</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If Modification Table 1 is applied, the user-dialed number “9-1-234-567-8910” is modified to “9-10333-1-234-567-8910” to access the least expensive Carrier E. Similarly, if Modification Table 2 is applied, it is modified to “9-10555-1-234-567-8910” to access Carrier F.

Use the “Removed Digit” program when it is necessary to delete some leading digits from the user-dialed number. For example, if the user manually dials a Carrier Access Code but the carrier is not the least expensive, modification is required. For example, to delete “10333” from the beginning of the user-dialed number and add “10555”, enter “5” in the “Removed Digit” program. Enter “10555” in the “Added Number” program. When “9-10333-1-234-567-8910” is dialed, “10555-1-234-567-8910” is sent to the outside line.

The five digits are deleted and “10555” is added. “10555-1-234-567-8910” is sent to the outside line.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Line Access, Automatic

Operation References
User Manual
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Outward Dialing – Line Access, Automatic
Flow Chart of the ARS procedure

A long distance call is made.

Toll Restriction Check

Restricted → The call is not made.

Not Restricted

Is the ARS Access Code (Default: 9) dialed?

Yes

Are the leading digits found in a Leading Digit Table?

Yes

Obtains an applicable Route Plan Table number from the Leading Digit Table.

The call is routed via an idle line.

No

The call is routed via the selected line.

No

Determines the outside line of priority 1 in the Route Plan Table by the current time of day.

Is there any line available in the outside line of priority 1?

Yes

Obtains an applicable Modification Table number for the outside line from the Route Plan Table.

Modifies the digits.

Call.

No

3

Is the outside line of priority 2 assigned in the Route Plan Table?

Yes

Is there any line available in the outside line of priority 2?

Yes

Is there any line available in the outside line of priority 3?

Yes

Sends a busy tone.
3. Features

Automatic Station Release

Description
After going off-hook, if an extension user fails to dial any digits within a specified time period, the user will be disconnected from the line after reorder tone is sent. To get a-line again, the user must go back on-hook and then off-hook.

Conditions
This function works in the following cases:
When making a call
(1) The first digit has not been dialed within 10 seconds.
(2) After a digit is dialed, the next one is not dialed within five seconds (Intercom call only).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[207] First Digit Time
[208] Inter Digit Time

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Features

3 Background Music (BGM)

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to listen to background music from the monitor speaker on the telephone.

Conditions
- It is required to connect a user-supplied external music source, such as a radio. One external music source can be connected to the system.
- The music source is used for BGM and/or Music on Hold. It is also possible to disable the BGM and/or Music on Hold.
- The music is interrupted when you go off-hook.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.8 External Music Source Connection

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[803] Music Source Use
[990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Music on Hold

Operation References
DPT Features
-User Manual Background Music (BGM)
Background Music (BGM) – External

Description

Background music (BGM) can be broadcast in your office through the external pagers. The BGM can be turned on and off by the operator or manager.

Conditions

- It is required to connect an external pager and an external music source. The pager and the external music source are user-supplied items. One pager and one external music source can be installed to the system.
- Each pager can be programmed to send BGM or not.
- Priority of access to external pager is: (1) TAFAS; (2) Paging; (3) BGM. Higher priorities will override the BGM.

Connection References

Section 2, Installation
2.3.7 External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection
2.3.8 External Music Source Connection

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Background music – external
[803] Music Source Use
[804] External Pager BGM
[990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Background Music (BGM)

Operation References
- User Manual
  Operator / Manager Service Features
  Background Music (BGM) — External
## Bilingual Display

**Description**
Provides the display proprietary telephone user with either an English or French display. Either display can be selected by Station Programming.

**Conditions**
None

**Programming References**
- Station Programming
- User Manual
  - Bilingual Display Selection

**Feature References**
None

**Operation References**
Not applicable.

## Busy Lamp Field

**Description**
The LED (Light Emitting Diode) indicators of the DSS (Direct Station Selection) buttons, each of which corresponds to a selected extension, tell whether the corresponding extensions are idle or busy.

**Conditions**
- This function is available for flexible CO buttons assigned as DSS buttons on proprietary telephones.
- A DSS button indicator lights red if the corresponding extension is busy.

**Programming References**
- Section 4, System Programming
  - [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- Station Programming
  - User Manual
  - Flexible CO Button Assignment – Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
- Button, Direct Station Selection (DSS)

**Operation References**
Not applicable.
**Busy Station Signaling (BSS)**

**Description**
When attempting to call a busy extension (ringing or having a conversation), Busy Station Signaling allows you to signal the user on the phone to answer your call. The called extension user hears a Call Waiting tone and is able to answer the call.

**Conditions**
- This feature only works if the called extension has activated Call Waiting. If Call Waiting is activated, the caller will hear a **ringback** tone; if not, the caller will hear a reorder tone.
- If the called party is provided with the Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) function, the caller can announce the call through the speaker.

**Programming References**
- Section 4, System Programming
- [990] System Additional Information, Field (37)

**Feature References**
- Section 3, Features
  - Call Waiting
  - Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

**Operation References - User Manual**
- DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
  - Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
3 Features

Button, Direct Station Selection (DSS)

Description
DSS button permits the proprietary telephone user one-touch access to other extension users.

Conditions
- A flexible CO button on a proprietary telephone can be assigned as a DSS button using either System or Station Programming.
- Once a button is assigned as a DSS button, it provides Busy Lamp Field (BLF) status.
- The mode of a DSS button can be programmed to disconnect the outside line and calls the extension or hold and transfers the call to the extension (One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[108] Automatic Hold by CO / DSS Button
Station Programming
User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Busy Lamp Field
One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button

Operation References
- User Manual
Basic Operation
Making Calls
DPT Features
Call Transfer – to Extension
Button, Flexible

Description

The use of Flexible Buttons is determined by either System or Station Programming. The following two types of Flexible Buttons are provided on analog or digital proprietary telephones (APT/DPT):

- Flexible CO buttons
- Programmable Feature (PF) buttons (provided on APT only)

The table below shows all of the features which can be assigned to Flexible Buttons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features to be assigned</th>
<th>CO (APT / DPT)</th>
<th>PF (APT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direct Station Selection (DSS)</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-CO</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Call Screening?</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Call Screening Cancel†</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log-In / Log-Out</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-CO</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phantom Extension</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-Way Record?</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-Way Transfer?</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Entry</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD/DND</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One-Touch Dialing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved Number Redial</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Mail Transfer</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“✔” indicates that the feature is available.

Conditions

- An outside line can only appear on one Single-CO button of any given telephone. A station can only appear on one DSS button of any given telephone.
- Incoming and outgoing calls on the line are shown on the button in the following priority.
  Single-CO > Loop-CO
3 Features

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
Station Programming .............................................. User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment

Feature, References
Section 3, Features
Buttons on Proprietary Telephones

Operation References
Not applicable.
**Button, Loop-CO (L-CO)**

**Description**

All outside lines can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a proprietary telephone (PT). The assigned button serves as a Loop-CO (L-CO) button. An incoming call on any outside line arrives at the L-CO, unless there is a S-CO button associated with the line or unless the button is already in use. To make an outside call, the PT user simply press the dedicated L-CO button.

**Conditions**

- No L-CO button is originally provided on a PT. A flexible CO button can be assigned as an L-CO button in either System or Station Programming.
- It is possible to assign more than one L-CO button on a PT.
- Pressing the L-CO button provides the same operation as dialing an automatic line access code. This results in Automatic Line Access or Automatic Route Selection (ARS), if programmed.
- Immediate, delayed, no ringing or no incoming call (disable) can be selected on an extension-outside line basis.
- The digital PT user can choose a desired ringer frequency for each L-CO button by System or Station Programming.

**Programming References**

Section 4, System Programming
- [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- [400] Outside Line Connection Assignment
- [603]–[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night
- [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day / Night

Station Programming .......................................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
- Answering, Direct Outside Line
- LED Indication, Outside Line
- Line Access, Automatic

**Operation References**

Basic Operation
- Making Calls
- Receiving Calls

DPT Features
- Outward Dialing — Line Access, Automatic
Features

Button, Single-CO (S-CO)

Description
A Single-CO (S-CO) button is an outside line access button. This allows the proprietary telephone user to access a specific line by pressing a S-CO button. An incoming call can be directed to an S-CO button.

Conditions
- The default setting for CO buttons is changeable. (Flexible CO Button)
- An S-CO button provides outside line status.
- If Automatic Route Selection (ARS) is set, it is overridden by an outgoing call made by pressing the S-CO button.
- Incoming calls appear on the proprietary telephone, when an extension is assigned as the incoming call destination and a S-CO and/or L-CO button is assigned.
- Immediate, delayed, no ringing or no incoming call (disable) can be selected on an extension-outside line basis.
- The digital PT user can choose a desired ringing tone type for the S-CO button by System or Station Programming.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[400] Outside Line Connection Assignment
[603]-[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night
[605]-[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day / Night

Station Programming
Flexible CO Button Assignment — Single-CO (S-CO) Button
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Answering, Direct Outside Line
LED Indication, Outside Line
Line Access, Direct
Line Access, Individual
Ringing, Delayed
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Operation References
Basic Operation
Making Calls
Receiving Calls
DPT Features
Outward Dialing — Line Access, Individual
Buttons on Proprietary Telephones

Proprietary telephones are provided with the feature / line access buttons listed below:

### KX-T Proprietary Telephones:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buttons</th>
<th>7020</th>
<th>7030</th>
<th>7050</th>
<th>7055</th>
<th>7130</th>
<th>7220</th>
<th>7230</th>
<th>7235</th>
<th>7250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTO ANSWER / MUTE †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO DIAL / STORE †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO † ✡</td>
<td>✔ (12)</td>
<td>✔ (12)</td>
<td>✔ (12)</td>
<td>✔ (3)</td>
<td>✔ (12)</td>
<td>✔ (24)</td>
<td>✔ (24)</td>
<td>✔ (12)</td>
<td>✔ (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF †</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLASH</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔ (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD / DND †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERCOM †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONITOR</td>
<td>✔ †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAUSE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF (Programmable Feature)</td>
<td>✔ (4)</td>
<td>✔ (4)</td>
<td>d(4)</td>
<td>d(3)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>d(3)</td>
<td>✔ (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REDIAL</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIFT †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-PHONE †</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSFER</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔: The button is provided on the designated telephones.

†: The button is provided with an LED (Light Emitting Diode).

✴: The buttons which can be changed to function as a feature button are called flexible buttons.

‼: The button is provided without an LED.

(x): Shows the number of buttons only if multiple buttons are provided.

The functions of the listed buttons are described below:

- **AUTO ANSWER / MUTE**: This dual function button is used for extension auto-answer and microphone mute during a conversation.
- **AUTO DIAL / STORE**: Used for System Speed Dialing and storing program changes.
- **CO (Central Office line)**: Can make or receive an outside call or can be re-assigned to a different CO or to various feature buttons.
- **CONF (Conference)**: Used to establish a three-party conference.
- **FLASH**: Allows you to disconnect the current call and originate another call without hanging up (Flash). Sends a flash signal to the
3 Features

Central Office or host PBX to access their features (External Feature Access).

**Function:** Used to perform the displayed function / operation.

**FWD / DND (Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb):** Used to program Call Forwarding, set Do Not Disturb.

**HOLD:** Used to place a call on hold.

**INTERCOM:** Used to make or receive intercom calls.

**MESSAGE:** Used to send a message or display current message.

**MONITOR:** Used for a handsfree operation.

**PAUSE:** Inserts a pause in a speed dial number. With an analog proprietary telephone, it is used as the PROGRAM button.

**PF (Programmable Feature):** This flexible button can be programmed to be a One-Touch Dialing, FWD / DND, SAVE, Account, CONF (Conference) or Voice Mail Transfer button, as desired.

**PROGRAM:** Used to enter / exit the Programming mode. With the KX-T7220 and KX-T7250, it can also be used as the PAUSE button.

**REDIAL:** Used for Last Number or Automatic Redial.

**SAVE:** Used to store a dialed telephone number for Saved Number Redial.

**SHIFT:** Used to access the second level of Soft button function.

**Soft:** Pressing a Soft button performs the function / operation appearing on the bottom line of the display.

**SP-PHONE (Speakerphone):** Used for a handsfree operation. Pressing the button causes the telephone to switch between handset and handsfree operation.

**TRANSFER:** Transfers a call to another extension or external destination.

**VOLUME:** Used to adjust the ringer, speaker, handset and headset volume and the display contrast.

**Conditions**
- Certain buttons are equipped with light indicators (LED’s) to show line or feature status.
- CO buttons can be classified according to the following three types:
  - Single-CO (S-CO) button
  - Loop-CO (L-CO) button

**Programming References**
- Section 4, System Programming
- [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- Station Programming

**Feature References**

**Operation References**
- Refer to respective operating instructions.

- User Manual
Caller ID

Description
Provides the display proprietary telephone user with a caller’s information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the outside line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. Additionally, a special standard telephone, which has a Caller ID feature, can receive the Caller ID service from the Central Office and display the caller’s information (Internal Caller ID).

Conditions
- Up to 100 Caller ID entry numbers can be stored in a table called “Caller ID Table” in the system. Each entry can consist of a caller’s telephone number and name.
- If neither the telephone number nor the name is stored in the Caller ID Table, the number sent from Caller ID service is displayed.
- If the network provides a single message, the system searches for the name from the number in the Caller ID Table and displays both of them.
- It is required to assign the outside lines which a Caller ID service is offered by a Central Office.
- It is required to assign the extension to have the Internal Caller ID service.
- The display DPT (KX-T7230 or KX-T7235) user can record the information of the call received by Caller ID (Call Log, Incoming feature).
- An analog proprietary telephone will show either the name or the number. To alternate the display, press the * key.
- If an outside line name is assigned, the user can select the initial display, Caller ID, or outside line name by Station Programming.
- An optional Caller ID/DISA/FAX Detection Card must be installed for the system.
- If a standard telephone with a Caller ID feature is connected in parallel, the Caller ID feature will not function.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card/Caller ID/DISA/FAX Detection Card Installation

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[110] Caller ID Code Set
[111] Caller ID Name Set
[125] Area Code Assignment
[126] Caller ID Modification for Local Call
[127] Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Call
3 Features

[128] Internal Caller ID Extension Assignment
[406] Caller ID Assignment
[417] Outside Line Name Assignment
[990] System Additional Information, Field (30)

Station Programming

Initial Display Selection

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Log, Incoming

Operation References
DPT Features
-User Manual
Call Information/Log, Incoming
Call Log, Incoming
CALL FORWARDING FEATURES – SUMMARY

Description
Call forwarding features enable you to have your calls forwarded to a specified destination. You may specify the circumstances under which your calls are forwarded. The following Call Forwarding features are available:

- Call Forwarding – All Calls
- Call Forwarding – Busy
- Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer
- Call Forwarding – Follow Me
- Call Forwarding – No Answer
- Call Forwarding – to Outside Line

Call Forwarding – All Calls

Description
This feature is used when you want all your calls to be automatically re-directed to another extension.

Conditions
- Types of calls which are forwarded by this feature are:
  - Outside calls — DIL 1: 1; DISA; Intercept Routing
  - Intercom calls — Extension; Transfer
- There can only be one stage of Call Forwarding, if a call is forwarded to an extension which is also in Call Forwarding. In this case, Station Hunting can be activated for the forwarded call.
- Although calls are forwarded, Message Waiting is not. The MESSAGE button indicator is lit on the originally called extension.
- If an extension in Call Forwarding is also in a Hunt group, a call directed to the extension is forwarded. Station Hunting still applies for calls directed to other extensions in the Hunt group.
- Both the Call Forwarding and DND functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.
- Pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook allows the user to enable or disable the Call Forwarding or DND function. If the user sets both functions, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button.
- A Floating Station cannot be programmed as the forwarded destination.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb
Station Programming ............................................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – FWD/DND Button
3 Features

Feature References
None

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Call Forwarding — All Calls

Call Forwarding – Busy

Description
A call directed to your extension is forwarded to another extension if your telephone is busy.

Conditions
- Types of calls which are forwarded by this feature are:
  - Outside calls: DIL 1:1; DISA; Intercept Routing
  - Intercom calls: Extension; Transfer
- There can only be one stage of Call Forwarding, if a call is forwarded to a station which is also in Call Forwarding. In this case, Station Hunting is activated for the forwarded call.
- Although calls are forwarded, Message Waiting is not. The MESSAGE button indicator is lit on the originally called extension.
- If an extension in Call Forwarding is also in a Hunt group, a call directed to the extension is forwarded. Station Hunting still applies for calls directed to other extensions in the Hunt group.
- Both the Call Forwarding and DND functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.
- Pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook allows the user to enable or disable the Call Forwarding or DND function. If the user sets both functions, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button.
- A Floating Station cannot be programmed as the forwarded destination.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb
Station Programming .......................................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – FWD/DND Button

Feature References
None

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Call Forwarding — Busy
Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer

Description
Your calls are forwarded to another extension if your extension is busy or you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Conditions

- Types of calls which are forwarded by this function are:
  - Outside calls – DIL 1:1; DISA; Intercept Routing
  - Intercom calls – Extension; Transfer
- This function operates the same way as Call Forwarding – Busy and Call Forwarding – No Answer.
- There can only be one stage of Call Forwarding if a call is forwarded to a station which is also in Call Forwarding. In this case, Station Hunting is activated for the forwarded call.
- Although calls are forwarded, Message Waiting is not. The MESSAGE button indicator is lit on the originally called extension.
- If an extension in Call Forwarding is also in a Hunt group, a call directed to the extension is forwarded. Station Hunting still applies for calls directed to other extensions in the Hunt group.
- Both the Call Forwarding and DND functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.
- Pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook allows the user to enable or disable the Call Forwarding or DND function. If the user sets both functions, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button.
- A Floating Station cannot be programmed as the forwarded destination.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb
[202] Call Forwarding – No Answer Time

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding – Busy Call Forwarding – No Answer

Operation References

-User Manual
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer
3 Features

Call Forwarding – Follow Me

Description
If you forget to set Call Forwarding – All Calls before you leave your desk, this allows you to set the same function from the destination extension.

Conditions
- Same as the conditions of Call Forwarding – All Calls.
- It is programmable to enable or disable this feature on Class of Service basis.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb
[991] COS Additional Information, Field (2)
Station Programming ................................. User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – FWD / DND Button

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding – All Calls

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Call Forwarding – Follow Me

Call Forwarding – No Answer

Description
Calls to your extension are forwarded to another extension if you do not answer the call in a pre-determined time.

Conditions
- Types of calls which are forwarded by this function are:
  Outside calls – DIL 1:1; DISA; Intercept Routing
  Intercom calls – Extension; Transfer
- This function operates if an incoming call is not answered in a specific period of time. Therefore, this function also applies if your extension is busy and cannot answer the incoming call within the time.
- There can only be one stage of Call Forwarding if a call is forwarded to a station which is also in Call Forwarding. In this case, Station Hunting is activated for the forwarded call.
- Although calls are forwarded, Message Waiting is not. The MESSAGE button indicator is lit on the originally called extension.
- If an extension in Call Forwarding is also in a Hunt group, a call directed to the extension is forwarded. Station Hunting still applies for calls directed to other extensions in the Hunt group.
Features

Both the Call Forwarding and DND functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.

- Pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook allows the user to enable or disable the Call Forwarding or DND function. If the user sets both functions, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button.
- A Floating Station cannot be programmed as the forwarded destination.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb
[202] Call Forwarding – No Answer Time

Station Programming ....................................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – FWD/DND Button

Feature References

None

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Call Forwarding — No Answer

Call Forwarding – to Outside Line

Description

Calls directed to your extension will be sent to an external destination. The outside telephone number must be pre-programmed.

Conditions

- Types of calls which are forwarded by this function are:
  - Outside calls – DIL 1:1; DISA
  - Intercom calls – Extension; Transfer
- The forwarding extension’s Toll Restriction, Automatic Route Selection (ARS) and Account Code Entry requirements still apply.
- Although calls are forwarded, Message Waiting is not. The MESSAGE button indicator is lit on the originally called extension.
- If an extension in Call Forwarding is also in a Hunt group a call directed to the extension is forwarded. Station Hunting still applies for calls directed to other extensions in the Hunt group.
- Both the Call Forwarding and DND functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.
- Pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook allows the user to enable or disable the Call Forwarding or DND function. If the user sets both functions, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button.
3 Features

- Class of Service programming determines the extensions that are able to perform this function.
- If an extension is limited by the program [502] “Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit” according to its Class of Service, the extension is unable to forward an outside call to an outside line.
- If a call between an extension and an outside party is established by this feature, the duration of the call period can be restricted depending on the setting of the system timer. If a call between two outside parties is established by this feature, the duration of the call is determined by another system timer. An alarm tone is generated to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb
[205] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
[206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
[502] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit
[504] Call Forwarding to Outside Line

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Limited Call Duration

Operation References

User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Call Forwarding — to Outside Line
Call Hold – Intercom

Description
This is used to place an intercom call on hold. The held call can be retrieved by the user who held it or by any other extension.

Conditions
- Only one intercom call can be placed on hold at each telephone at one time (up to ten calls in the system – Call Park). With a proprietary telephone, outside calls and one intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time. With a standard telephone, either one outside or intercom call can be held.
- If a call on hold is not retrieved within a specific period of time, Hold Recall is emitted.
- Music is sent to the party on hold, if available (Music on Hold).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call hold
[200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Park
Hold Recall
Music on Hold

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Call Hold
-User Manual
3 Features

Call Hold – Outside Line

Description
Allows the extension user to put an outside call on hold. The held call can be retrieved by the user who held it or by any other extension.

Conditions
- With a standard telephone, the user can hold only one call whether it is an extension or outside call.
- Music is sent to the party on hold, if available (Music on Hold).
- If a call on hold is not retrieved in a specific period of time, Hold Recall is emitted.
- If an outside party is placed on hold and not retrieved within 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call hold
[200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Hold Recall
Music on Hold

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
User Manual
Call Hold
Call Hold, Exclusive – Intercom

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to prevent other extension users from retrieving a held intercom call. Only the user who held the call can retrieve it.

Conditions
- Only one intercom call can be placed on Call Hold or Exclusive Call Hold at a time.
- If a call on hold is not retrieved in a specific period of time, Hold Recall is emitted. After Hold Recall is emitted, the held call can be retrieved from any extension.
- Music is sent to the party on hold, if available (Music on Hold).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Hold Recall
Music on Hold

Operation References
DPT Features
- User Manual
Call Hold, Exclusive
3 Features

Call Hold, Exclusive – Outside Line

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to prevent other extension users from retrieving a held outside call. Only the user who held the call can retrieve it.

Conditions
- If a call on hold is not retrieved in a specific period of time, Hold Recall is emitted. After Hold Recall is emitted, the held call can be retrieved from any extension.
- If an outside party is placed on hold and not retrieved in 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Music is sent to the party on hold, if available (Music on Hold).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Hold Recall
Music on Hold

Operation References
DPT Features
- User Manual
Call Hold, Exclusive

Call Hold Retrieve – Intercom

Description
Allows the extension user to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

Conditions
Confirmation tone is sent to the user when the hold is retrieved by the feature number. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call hold retrieve – intercom
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Hold – Intercom

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Call Hold Retrieve
Call Hold Retrieve – Outside Line

Description
Allows the extension user to retrieve a specified outside call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

Conditions
A confirmation tone is sent to the user when the hold is retrieved by entering the feature number. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call hold retrieve – outside line
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Hold – Outside Line

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Call Hold Retrieve
calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

Description
The Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal is an on-hook indication (disconnect signal) sent from the outside line when the telephone is hung up at the other end. To maintain efficient utilization of outside lines, the system monitors their state and when CPC Signal is detected from a line, the system disconnects the line and alerts the extension with a reorder tone.

Conditions
- CPC Signal Detection is enabled or disabled on incoming and outgoing outside calls by System Programming.
- Generally CPC Signal Detection works on incoming outside calls, and does not work on outgoing outside calls (except once they are placed on Call Hold, Exclusive Call Hold or Consultation Hold). In this case, if the extension user remains off-hook after the completion of an outgoing outside call, the system does not release all the switches used to establish the connection. The connected outside line will continue to be in use. To prevent this, it is programmable to make CPC Signal Detection work on outgoing outside calls. (Note: Some Central Offices may send CPC-like signals during the dialing sequence and an attempt to make a call may be terminated. If your CO does not send such signals, it is recommended to make CPC Signal Detection work on outgoing outside calls.)
- If your Central Office does not send CPC-like signals, it is effective to limit the dialed numbers during a call by the program [991] “COS Additional Information”; Class of Service to prevent unauthorized calls.
- If a CPC Signal is detected during a Conference call, the line is disconnected and the remaining two parties resume the call.
- If a CPC Signal is detected during a call between a DISA caller and an extension or an outside party, the line is disconnected.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[405] CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set
[415] CPC Signal Detection Outgoing Set
[991] COS Additional Information, Field (1)

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Call Log, Incoming

Description
If the display digital proprietary telephone (KX-T7230 or KX-T7235) user cannot answer a call, the telephone automatically records the caller’s information. The user can also record the caller’s information manually, even after answering the call. Moreover, the user can call back the caller by checking the call log. This is available if a telephone receives incoming outside calls with a Caller ID service. A maximum of 15 calls per telephone can be logged.

The displayed information is as follows:
- The receiving outside line number and name
- The party’s phone number and name
- The date and time the call was made
- The sequence number and number of times called

Conditions
- It is necessary to assign your area code first before you use the Caller ID feature.
- The call is registered at the time DPT finishes ringing. If a call is directed to multiple DPTs, the call is registered at the DPT that has the smallest jack number of the ringing DPTs. However, if the telephone which is connected to the smallest jack is not a DPT, the call is not registered.
- Information is also recorded even if a transferred call (unscreened) is not answered.
- When the call log is full (i.e. 15 calls are stored), the user can select to overwrite the data, replacing the oldest call with the newest one at his/her extension (Call Log, Incoming).
- The telephone user can lock the display of the unit so that incoming call information is not shown on the display. The operator can cancel the lock in case the user forgets the lock code.
- The system automatically modifies the incoming caller’s number in a pre-programmed way for local or long distance calls. The modified number will be recorded for calling back.

<Preparation example>
- [125] “Area Code Assignment” : 201
- [126] “Caller ID Modification for Local Call” :
  delete – 3 digits, add – blank
- [127] “Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Call” :
  delete – 0 digit, add – 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caller’s number provided by CO</th>
<th>Recorded caller’s number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local call: 2011234567</td>
<td>1234567 (modified by [126])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long distance call: 7 149876543</td>
<td>17 149876543 (modified by [127])</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Features

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card / Caller ID/DIS/FA Detection Card Installation

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call log, incoming / Call log lock, incoming
[100] Caller ID Code Set
[111] Caller ID Name Set
[125] Area Code Assignment
[126] Caller ID Modification for Local Call
[127] Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Call
[406] Caller ID Assignment
[417] Outside Line Name Assignment

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Caller ID

Operation Reference
User Manual
DPT Features
Call Log, Incoming
Call Log Lock, Incoming
Operator / Manager Service Features
Call Log Lock Control, Incoming
Call Park

Description
Allows the extension user to place a held call into a system parking area. This releases the user from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user.

Conditions
- The system contains ten parking areas, each of which has its own call park number. Up to ten calls can be parked at the same time in the system.
- If a parked call is not retrieved in a specific period of time, Call Park Recall occurs. If a parked call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether Call Park Recall will go to the initiating extension or to Operator 1 by System Programming. If a parked call is an intercom call, Call Park Recall will return to the initiating extension.
- If a parked call is not retrieved in 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the user when the parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call park / call park retrieve
[219] Call Park Recall Time
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (11), (16)

Feature References
None

Operation References
- User Manual
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Call Park
3 Features

Call Pickup, Directed

Description
Allows an extension user to answer a call ringing at any other extension.

Conditions
- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the user when the call is picked up.
  Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- You can pick up a call by pressing a flashing DSS button assigned on a proprietary telephone.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call pickup, directed
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
None

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Call Pickup, Directed

Call Pickup, Group

Description
Allows an extension user to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone, if the call is ringing within the user’s extension group.

Conditions
- The user can pick up an incoming outside, intercom, or doorphone call.
- The priority of Group Call Pickup is as follows:
  Outside call > Transferred call > Extension call > Doorphone call
- Group Call Pickup starts with the lowest jack number.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the user when the call is picked up.
  Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call pickup, group
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
None

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Call Pickup, Group
Call Pickup, Outside Line

Description
Allows an extension user to answer an incoming outside call that is ringing at another telephone.

Conditions
- Call Pickup starts with the lowest CO number.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the user when the call is picked up.
  Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call pickup, outside line
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
None

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Call Pickup, Outside Line

Call Pickup Deny

Description
Allows the user to prevent other extensions from picking up calls ringing at his/her extension by using the call pickup features.

Conditions
Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the user goes off-hook.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[ 100] Flexible Numbering, Call pickup deny

Feature References
Section 3, Features,
Call Pickup, Directed
Call Pickup, Outside Line

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Call Pickup, Croup
Call Pickup Deny

-User Manual
Call Splitting

Description  Allows the extension user to alternate between two other parties. Placing the current call on hold allows the user to have a conversation with the other party.

Conditions  Call Splitting is impossible during Doorphone Call or Paging.

Programming References  No programming required.

Feature References  None

Operation References
- DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual  Call Splitting
CALL TRANSFER FEATURES – SUMMARY

**Description**
Call Transfer features allow the user to transfer a call to another party. This operation can be screened or unscreened. Screened call transfer is used when you want to announce the call to the other party before completing the transfer. Unscreensed call transfer immediately releases the caller to the called party. An intercom or an outside call can be transferred to an extension or to an outside party by:

- Call Transfer, Screened – to Extension
- Call Transfer, Screened – to Outside Line
- Call Transfer, Unscrened – to Extension

**Call Transfer, Screened – to Extension**

**Description**
Allows the extension user to voice-announce to the extension and transfer the call.

**Conditions**
The destination extension must have a CO button which is common to the outside line in use by the transferring party.

**Programming References**

- Section 4, System Programming
- [990] System Additional Information, Field (1)

**Feature References**
None

**Operation Reference**
- User Manual
  DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
  Call Transfer – to Extension
3 Features

Call Transfer, Screened – to Outside Line

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to voice-announce to the external party and transfer the call.

Conditions
• Class of Service programming determines the extensions that are able to perform this.
• If a call between two external parties is established by this feature, the duration of the call period is restricted by a system timer. Hold Recall is generated to the extension who transferred the call 50 seconds before the time-out. Also Hold Alarm tone is generated to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out unless the extension restores the conference.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[205] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
[206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
[502] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit
[503] Call Transfer to Outside Line
[990] System Additional Information, Field (1)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Hold Recall

Operation Reference
User Manual
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Call Transfer — to Outside Line
Call Transfer, Unscreened – to Extension

Description
Allows the user to transfer an intercom or outside call directly to an extension party. After dialing the destination extension, the user replaces the handset while listening for the ringback tone.

Conditions
- If the destination party does not answer within the transfer recall time, the call will return to the user or Operator 1. You can select either one by system programming.
- This function is possible when the destination is sending ringback or busy tone. If the destination is busy, Camp-On Transfer occurs.
- The ringing signal pattern follows the regular ringing pattern depending on the party being transferred: outside or extension call ringing.
- If music on hold is enabled, music is sent to the caller while being transferred. It is system-programmable whether to send ringback tone or music on hold to the caller by program [990], Field (1).
- The destination extension must have a CO button which is common to the outside line in use by the transferring party.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[201] Transfer Recall Time
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (1), (11)

Feature References
None

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
  Call Transfer – to Extension
3 Features

Call Waiting

Description
During a conversation, a call waiting tone informs the user of another incoming call that is waiting. He or she can answer the second call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold. Call waiting tone can be activated or deactivated by dialing the appropriate feature number.

Conditions
- The call waiting tone is generated when an outside call (except a DISA call or doorphone call) is received, or when an extension caller executes Busy Station Signaling.
- Setting Data Line Security temporarily cancels Call Waiting which has been turned on by an extension user.
- For proprietary telephone users, two types of call waiting tone are provided to prevent them from missing the tone as shown below. A proprietary telephone user can select the desired type by Station Programming.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call waiting set/cancel
Station Programming

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Call Waiting
## Call Waiting from Central Office

**Description**  
During a conversation, a call waiting tone offered by your Central Office informs the user of another incoming call that is waiting. He or she can answer the second call by placing the current call on hold.

**Conditions**  
None

**Programming References**  
No programming required.

**Feature References**  
None

**Operation References**  
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features  
-User Manual  
Call Waiting from Central Office
Class of Service (COS)

Description  
COS is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Each extension is assigned a COS number. Eight Classes of Service are available.

Conditions  
- The programmable items are shown below:
  1. Forwards a call to an outside party
  2. Transfers a call to an outside party
  3. Overrides Do Not Disturb of the called extension
  4. Account Code Entry operation — verified - all calls / verified - toll restriction override / option
  5. Executive Busy Override
  6. Executive Busy Override Deny
  7. Outgoing call restriction level (Day mode / Night mode) — 1 through 8
  8. Restriction of outside call duration
  9. The number of permitted dialing digits during an outside call
  10. Call Forwarding — Follow Me
- The extension user can use all of the COS functions of their own extension at another extension by entering a working COS password (Walking COS).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day / Night
[502] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit
[503] Call Transfer to Outside Line
[504] Call Forwarding to Outside Line
[505] Executive Busy Override
[506] Executive Busy Override Deny
[507] Do Not Disturb Override
[508] Account Code Entry Mode
[601] Class of Service
[991] COS Additional Information

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Walking COS

Operation References  
Not applicable.
Conference

Description The system supports three-party conference calls, including outside or inside parties. During a two-party conversation, the extension user can add a third party to their conversation, thereby establishing a conference.

Conditions

- Possible conference combinations are: 1-inside and 2-outside; 2-inside and 1-outside; and 3-inside.
- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- A three-party call is also established by Executive Busy Override or Privacy Release.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- The third party must have a CO button which is common to the outside line used by the original parties.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[990] System Additional Information, Field (13)
Station Programming .......................................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – Conference (CONF) Button

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Conference, Unattended

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Conference
Conference, Unattended

Description
When a proprietary telephone user is in a conference with two outside parties, the user can leave the conference to allow the other two parties to continue conversation. This is called an Unattended Conference. The user may return to the conference, if desired.

Conditions
- An Unattended Conference can be established when the extension is allowed to transfer a call to an outside line.
- The duration of an unattended conference is restricted by a system timer. Hold Recall results to the extension user who left the conference 50 seconds before the time-out. An alarm tone is generated to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out unless the extension returns to the call.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
[502] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit
[503] Call Transfer to Outside Line

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Conference
Hold Recall
Limited Call Duration

Operation References
User Manual
DPT Features
Conference, Unattended
Confirmation Tone

Description

At the end of many different functions the system confirms the success of the operation by sending a confirmation tone to the extension user through the speaker of the telephone.

**Confirmation tone 1:**
(a) Indicates that the new setting differs from the previous setting.
(b) Set or cancel the Electronic Station Lockout.

![Confirmation tone 1 diagram]

**Confirmation tone 2:**
(a) Indicates that the new setting is identical to the previous setting.
(b) In addition, sent when various features are successfully performed or accessed. (e.g. Call Hold; Automatic Callback Busy)
(c) Sent when accessing external paging equipment. (e.g. Paging – All; Paging – External) Confirmation tone from external pagers can be enabled or disabled.

![Confirmation tone 2 diagram]

**Confirmation tone 3:**
Sent when a conversation is established just after dialing.
For example, when accessing the following features by the feature numbers:

- Call Park Retrieve
- Call Pickup
- Hold Retrieve
- Paging / Paging Answer
- TAFAS Answer

This tone can be eliminated by System Programming so that the user can start talking instantly.

![Confirmation tone 3 diagram]
**Confirmation tone 4:**

Sent when moving from a two-party call to a three-party call, and vice versa. (These are caused by Executive Busy Override, Conference, or Privacy Release.) It is possible to eliminate this tone by System Programming.

![Waveform diagram](image)

**Conditions**

Confirmation Tone 1 and 2 are provided to reconfirm the assigned feature.

**Programming References**

- Section 4, System Programming
- [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
- [990] System Additional Information, Fields (13), (16)

**Feature References**

None

**Operation References**

Not applicable.
Consultation Hold

Description

Allows the extension user to place a call on hold temporarily to transfer it, make a Conference call, or perform Call Splitting. The held call can be retrieved from other extensions.

Conditions

- With a proprietary telephone, Consultation Hold is established by pressing TRANSFER or CONF button. With a standard telephone, it is established by pressing the hookswitch lightly.
- With a standard telephone, the user can hold a call only to transfer it.
- Doorphone calls and paging calls cannot be placed on Consultation Hold.
- A new incoming call will not arise at the extension which is keeping a call on Consultation Hold. The extension is regarded as busy.
- If a calling party is placed on hold, music is sent to the party, if available. (Music on Hold)
- If a call on hold is not retrieved in a specific period of time, Transfer Recall starts.
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[201] Transfer Recall Time
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (2), (5)

Feature References

Section 3, Features

- Call Splitting
- Call Transfer, Screened — to Extension
- Call Transfer, Screened — to Outside Line
- Call Transfer, Unscreened
- Conference
- Conference, Unattended
- Music on Hold

Operation References

Not applicable.
**Data Line Security**

**Description**
Data Line Security is a function that can be set on individual extensions. Once set, communication between the extension and the other end is protected from signals such as Call Waiting, Hold, Recall and Executive Busy Override. Data equipment or a facsimile may be connected to an extension jack so that the user can perform data communications. During communication, Data Line Security maintains secure data transmission against tones or interruptions from other extensions.

**Conditions**
- Assigning Data Line Security always offers conversation privacy unless Privacy Release is executed.
- If one extension in a conversation has set Data Line Security, it applies to the both extensions.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Data line security

**Feature References**
None

**Operation References**
- User Manual
  DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
  Data Line Security
Dial Tone, Distinctive

Description

Four types of dial tone patterns are available to give information about features activated on the telephone set.

**Dial tone 1:** Normal dial tone. None of the features listed below are activated.

- Normal dial tone

**Dial tone 2:** Emitted when any one of the features below are set.
- Absent Message Capability
- Background Music (BGM) (for proprietary telephones only)
- Call Forwarding
- Call Pickup Deny
- Call Waiting
- Data Line Security
- Do Not Disturb (DND)
- Electronic Station Lockout
- Executive Busy Override Deny
- Pickup Dialing
- Timed Reminder

**Dial tone 3:** Emitted when performing Account Code Entry. Also sounds when answering Timed Reminder call.

**Dial tone 4:** Emitted when messages are waiting for extension.

Conditions

None

Programming References

No programming required.

Feature References

None

Operation References

Not applicable.
Dial Type Selection

Description

Allows you to select the desired dialing mode for each outside line regardless of originating call extension (rotary or tone).

There are three dialing modes available:

**DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-Frequency) Mode**

The dialing signal from an extension, either tone or rotary, is converted to tone dialing. DTMF signals are transmitted to the outside line.

**Pulse Dial (Rotary) Mode**

The dialing signal from an extension, either tone or rotary, is converted to rotary dialing. Rotary pulses are transmitted to the outside line.

**Call Blocking Mode**

Set this mode on outside lines that can receive both tone and rotary, but under contract with the Central Office for rotary only. When dialing to a line using a touch-tone telephone, only rotary is sent to the Central Office.

Conditions

- It is possible for the extension user to temporarily convert the pre-assigned rotary dialing mode to DTMF mode (Pulse to Tone Conversion). DTMF mode cannot be changed to rotary.

- In case an outside line can receive both DTMF and pulse signals and is contracted for DTMF with a Central Office, DTMF mode should be selected for the line. If it is contracted for rotary mode, Call Blocking mode should be selected for the line.

- If a line is assigned Pulse Dial mode, select an appropriate pulse speed, pulse break ratio, and inter-digit pause for the line, if necessary. If a line is assigned DTMF, select an appropriate DTMF duration for the line, if necessary.

- After a held call is retrieved, the dial mode goes back to the one originally programmed on the outside line.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming

[402] Dial Mode Selection
[403] Pulse Speed Selection
[404] DTMF Time
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (17), (21)

Feature References Section 3, Features

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through)  Pulse to Tone Conversion (Tone Through)

Operation References Not applicable.
Direct In Lines (DIL)

Description

Enables an incoming outside call to go directly to one or more answering points.

DIL 1: 1 puts an incoming outside call to a single destination. Assignable destinations are: (1) extension; (2) external pager; or (3) DISA message. This outside line can be used by multiple extension users to make calls but can be used by only one extension to receive calls.

DIL 1:N puts an incoming outside call to multiple destinations. Assignable destinations are extensions only. This outside line can be used by multiple extension users to make and receive calls.

Both DIL 1: 1 and 1 :N can have different destinations for day and night modes (Night Service).

Conditions

- If an outside line is programmed for both DIL 1: 1 and DIL 1 :N, it is regarded as a DIL 1:1 line.
- DIL 1:1 to an external pager causes the pager to sound when receiving incoming calls (TAFAS feature). DIL 1: 1 to DISA message allows an external caller to access the system directly (DISA feature).

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[407]–[408] DIL 1: 1 Extension — Day / Night
[603]–[604] DIL 1 :N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night

Feature References

None

Operation References

Not applicable.
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Description
External callers can call extensions in the system. An outgoing message greets the caller and gives information about how to access an extension.
An outgoing message can be recorded by the operator or manager. External callers can also call extensions using a pre-assigned one digit number (DISA built-in auto attendant number).

Conditions
The following items are required for the DISA feature:
1. An optional Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card must be installed.
2. The Floating Station number of the DISA message should be assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. This assigns the DISA line and the message accessed by external callers.
3. The DISA message should be recorded by the operator or manager.
   - A DISA call is answered after a ringback tone is returned to the caller after the DISA Delayed Answer Time expires. The caller can dial during the message.
   - The floating number of a DISA message may be selected as the destination of Intercept Routing.
   - This system can store up to nine programmable DISA built-in auto attendant numbers. Each number must be one digit.
   - The DISA built-in auto attendant number may be the same as the first digit of other numbers (extension number, floating number, etc.). To avoid confusion, the system waits for the second digit for a preprogrammed amount of time (default: 1 second). If the timer expires, the system assumes that the first digit is a DISA built-in auto attendant number.
   - The outgoing message time is 16 seconds.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card / Caller ID/DIM/FAX Detective Card Installation

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
To enable DISA feature
[100] Flexible Numbering, Outgoing message
[405] CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set
[407]-[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
[415] CPC Signal Detection Outgoing Set
To set DISA timer values
[213] DISA Delayed Answer Time
[218] DISA AA Wait Time
To enable the Intercept Routing feature
[203] Intercept Time
[409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day / Night

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Intercept Routing Outgoing Message (OGM)

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
Flow chart of possible cases and results for DISA calls

1. An outside call is made.
2. The DISA Delayed Timer starts.
3. The caller reaches the DISA line.
4. All resources are busy.
5. One of the resources is available. (Outgoing Message is sent.)
6. Is IRNA employed?
   b. No: Kept waiting with a ringback tone.
7. Making an extension call
   a. TAFAS
      - Yes: Intercept Routing starts.
      - No: No Answer Timer starts.
8. Disconnected after 10 seconds.
Display, Call Information

Description
The display proprietary telephone shows the user the following call information:

Extension number and name
These are shown when calling or when called by an extension user and during an established intercom call.
A display example: 12: Smith

Dialed telephone number
This is shown when dialing the telephone number.
A display example: 91234567890

Number or name of the caller
These are shown if the Caller ID feature is available.
Display examples: CO 3: 1234567890
CO 3: Panasonic

Outside Line number and name
This is shown when receiving an outside call.
A display example: CO 3: AB COMPANY

Call duration
This is shown during an established outside call. The display remains for five seconds after the call is finished.
A display example: CO 2 0:02'28

Conditions
- Extension numbers and names are programmable. If no extension name is stored, only the extension number is displayed.
- The display shows no intercom call duration.
- The outgoing outside call duration starts when the programmable timer expires.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[003] Extension Number Set
[004] Extension Name Set
[212] Call Duration Count Start Time
[417] Outside Line Name Assignment

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Caller ID

Operation References
Not applicable.
### Display, in Idle

**Description**
Offers the display proprietary telephone user a display of either the present time and date or the self-extension number and name. This is displayed while on-hook.

**Conditions**
- There are two display types:
  - Display example 1: Day of the week, Month, Day, Time (AM / PM)
    - TUE MAY 16 12:00P
  - Display example 2: self-extension number, name
    - 12: Tony Viola
- Pressing “*” while on-hook allows you to alternate the display.
- The current date and time are set by System Programming.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
[000] Date and Time Set

**Feature References**
None

**Operation References**
Appendix
- User Manual
  - Display Examples

### Display, Self-Extension Number

**Description**
Allows the display proprietary telephone user to display their own jack number and extension number in Station Programming mode.

**Conditions**
Display example
If the jack number is 2 and the extension number is 12:
- Jack2<>EXT12

**Programming References**
Station Programming
... User Manual
Self-Extension Number Confirmation

**Feature References**
None

**Operation References**
Not applicable.
### Display Contrast Adjustment

**Description**

Allows the display proprietary telephone user to adjust the display contrast.

**Conditions**

The adjusting method depends on the type of proprietary telephone (PT) you have. For a digital PT, Soft buttons and the Volume button are used to sharpen the contrast to one of three levels. For an analog PT, a sliding lever on the telephone (CONTRAST selector) is used to select one of three available levels.

**Programming References**

- Configuration

  
  User Manual

  Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)

**Feature References**

None

**Operation References**

Not applicable.
**Features**

**Do Not Disturb (DND)**

**Description**
Allows an extension user to appear busy to incoming outside or extension calls. This can be set or canceled by the extension user.

**Conditions**
- If your proprietary telephone (PT) is not supplied with the FWD/DND button, it can be assigned on a flexible button.
- DND does not work for the following calls: recalls for hold / Timed Reminder alarm or calls directed by Intercept Routing.
- A PT user in DND mode can answer a call by pressing the button showing the arrival of the call.
- An extension in DND mode can be called by other extension users who are allowed to override DND in their Class of Service (Do Not Disturb Override).
- Both the Call Forwarding and DND functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.
- Pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook allows the user to enable or disable the Call Forwarding or DND function. If the user sets both functions, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button.

**Programming References**

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb
Station Programming ............................................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – FWD/DND Button

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

**Operation References**

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Do Not Disturb (DND)
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Description
Permits the pre-assigned extension user to call another user who has set the Do Not Disturb feature. Dialing “1” enables the caller to override the DND programmed on the called extension’s telephone and causes the telephone to ring.

Conditions
Class of Service (COS) programming determines the extension users who can perform DND Override.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[507] Do Not Disturb Override

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Do Not Disturb (DND)

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
Door Opener

Description

Allows the extension users to unlock the door for a visitor from their telephones. The door can be unlocked by extension users who have been programmed to receive doorphone calls. However, while engaged on a doorphone call, any extension user can open the door from the telephone to let the visitor in.

Conditions

- It is necessary to install a user-supplied door opener on the door to be opened. One door opener can be installed.
- The door opener will open the door even if a doorphone is not installed.

Connection References

Section 2, Installation
2.4.3 Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Door opener
[607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day / Night

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Doorphone Call

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Doorphone Call
Doorphone Call

Description
If a visitor presses the doorphone button, pre-assigned extensions are rung. The extension who answers the call can talk to the visitor. It is possible for any extension user to call a door-phone.

Conditions
- One doorphone can be installed.
- It is necessary to program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone during day and night mode.
- If no extension user answers an incoming door-phone call within 30 seconds, the call stops ringing and is canceled.
- While engaged on a doorphone call, any extension user can open the door from the telephone to let the visitor in (Door Opener). This requires a user-supplied door opener.
- If the doorphone call is placed on hold, the Music on Hold is not available.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.4.3 Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Doorphone call
[607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day / Night

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Door Opener

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
/User Manual
Doorphone Call
3 Features

Electronic Station Lockout

**Description**

Allows the extension user to lock their station so that other users cannot make outgoing outside calls. Any 3-digit numeric code can be used to lock the station. The same code is used to unlock it.

**Conditions**

- Making intercom calls and receiving intercom or outside calls are permitted on the locked station.
- Remote Station Lock Control overrides Electronic Station Lockout. If the operator or manager sets Remote Station Lock on a station that has already been locked by the station user, the user cannot unlock it.
- It is programmable to allow the press of the FLASH button during an outside call on the locked station.

**Programming References**

Section 4, System Programming

[100] Flexible Numbering, Electronic station lockout

[990] System Additional Information, Field (15)

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features

Remote Station Lock Control

**Operation References**

- User Manual

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features

Electronic Station Lockout
Emergency Call

Description
Allows the extension user to dial out a pre-assigned emergency number after seizing the outside line.

Conditions
- Up to ten emergency numbers can be stored. “911” is already stored by the default setting.
- Emergency number is allowed to call even in the following cases:
  - in Account Code – Verified (All Calls, Toll Restriction Override) mode
  - in any toll restriction level
  - in Electronic Station Lockout

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[334] Emergency Dial Number Set

Feature References
None

Operation Reference
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
  Emergency Call

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through)

Description
DTMF signaling is required for access to special network services offered by some telephone companies. This system allows the proprietary telephone user to send DTMF signals to the line during an established call.

Conditions
- If the dial type of the line is assigned to DTMF, Tone Through mode is established automatically after the dialing sequence is finished and the call is established.
- If the dial type of the line is assigned to dial pulse, Tone Through mode is established after the dialing sequence is finished and the “*#” buttons are pressed (Pulse to Tone Conversion).
- This function also applies to extension and conference calls.

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
  Dial Type Selection
  Pulse to Tone Conversion

Operation References
Not applicable.
# Executive Busy Override – Extension

**Description**

Allows the pre-assigned extension user to interrupt an existing extension call, either between two inside parties or between an outside and an inside party, to establish a three-party conference call. It is possible for extension users to prevent this function from being executed by another extension user (Executive Busy Override Deny).

**Conditions**

- Class of Service programming determines the extension users who can perform Executive Busy Override and Executive Busy Override Deny.
- This feature does not work if the extension has set Executive Busy Override Deny or Data Line Security.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. This tone can be eliminated by System Programming.

**Programming References**

- Section 4, System Programming

  - [100] Flexible Numbering, Executive busy override deny
  - [505] Executive Busy Override
  - [506] Executive Busy Override Deny
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

**Feature References**

- Section 3, Features
  - Conference

**Operation References**

- User Manual
  - DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
    - Executive Busy Override Extension
Executive **Busy Override — Outside Line**

**Description**

Allows the proprietary telephone user to interrupt an existing outside call, either between two outside parties or between an outside and an inside party, to establish a three-party conference call. It is possible for extension users to prevent this function from being executed by another extension user (Executive Busy Override Deny).

**Conditions**

- Class of Service programming determines the extension users who can perform Executive Busy Override and Executive Busy Override Deny.
- The pre-assigned extension users can interrupt any outside line even if access to the line is not allowed by System Programming.
- This feature does not work if the extension has set Executive Busy Override Deny or Data Line Security.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. This tone can be eliminated by System Programming.

**Programming References**

Section 4, System Programming

[100] Flexible Numbering, Executive busy override deny
[505] Executive Busy Override
[506] Executive Busy Override Deny
[990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features

Conference

**Operation References**

DPT Features

-User Manual Executive Busy Override — Outside Line
### Extension Group

**Description**

The system supports eight extension groups. Any member of an extension group can pick up a call directed to another group member (Group Call Pickup) or can make a voice announcement to another group member (Paging — Group). In addition, the Station Hunting function can be enabled for each extension group.

**Conditions**

- Every extension should belong to an extension group but cannot belong to more than one group.
- A floating number can be assigned to each extension group.

**Programming References**

- Section 4, System Programming
  - [106] Station Hunting Type
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [813] Floating Number Assignment

**Feature References**

- Section 3, Features
  - Call Pickup, Group
  - Paging — Group
  - Station Hunting

**Operation References**

Not applicable.
External Feature Access

Description

Allows the extension user to have access to the features of a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office, such as Call Waiting, etc. This is performed by putting the current party on hold and sending a flash signal.

Conditions

- This feature is effective only during an outside call. However if the FLASH feature (Disconnection signal) is activated by System Programming, this feature does not work.
- The flash time must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX or outside line.
- With a proprietary telephone, the FLASH button or the feature number is used to perform this function. With a standard telephone, the feature number cannot be used when the user already has a Consultation Hold.
- During outside calls, a FLASH stored in System Speed Dialing, Station Speed Dialing or One-Touch Dialing functions as External Feature Access, not as Flash.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, External feature access
[413] Flash Time
[990] System Additional Information, Field (3)

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Flash Host PBX Access

Operation References

- User Manual
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
External Feature Access
**Extra Device Port (XDP)**

**Description**

Extra Device Port (XDP) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension jack to contain two telephones. A digital proprietary telephone (DPT) and a standard telephone can be connected to the same jack but have different extension numbers so that they can act as completely different extensions.

**Conditions**

- XDP requires previous programming of the individual jack. Enable XDP mode for the desired jack by System Programming. Immediately after changing the assignment, the changed setting may not work for a maximum of eight seconds.
- If an analog proprietary telephone (APT) and a standard telephone are connected to an XDP-enabled jack, neither telephones will work.
- If XDP is disabled for the jack, DPT and a standard telephone may be used as Paralleled Telephones. APT and a standard telephone also can be used as Paralleled Telephones.

**Connection References**

Section 2, Installation
2.3.5 Extra Device Port (XDP) Connection

**Programming References**

Section 4, System Programming
[600] Extra Device Port

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Paralleled Telephone

**Operation References**

Not applicable.
Facsimile Detection

Description
When the system receives a facsimile transmission signal by Direct Inward System Access (DISA), it automatically connects the specified facsimile extension.

Conditions
- It is required to assign the extension which can receive the facsimile data by System Programming.
- An optional Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card must be installed.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card / Caller ID/DIM/FAX Detection Card Installation

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[129] Facsimile Transmission Extension

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Operation References
None
3  Features

**Flash**

**Description**
The FLASH button is used to allow a proprietary telephone user to disconnect the current call and originate another call without hanging up first.

**Conditions**
- If External Feature Access is enabled by System Programming, this function does not work for an outside call.
- Pressing the FLASH button re-starts the conversation duration, outputs an SMDR record, inserts the automatic pause, and checks toll restriction level again.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
[414] Disconnect Time
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (3), (39)

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
External Feature Access

**Operation References**
- User Manual
  DPT Features
  Flash
Flexible Numbering

Description

The numbers used for the access codes of system features and the numbers used for extension numbers are not fixed. They can be set as required, provided there are no conflicts. Feature numbers can be from one to three digits, utilizing numbers “0 through 9” as well as “*” and “#”. Extension numbers can be two to four digits in length. Any number can be set as the leading first or second digit. If one digit is assigned as the leading digit, some extensions have 2-digit numbers and some have 3-digit numbers. If two digits are assigned as the leading digits, some have 3-digit numbers and some have 4-digit numbers.

Flexible Feature Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>FEATURE</th>
<th>DEFAULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>1st hundred extension block</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>2nd hundred extension block</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 - 16</td>
<td>3rd through 16th hundred extension block</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Operator call</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Automatic line access / ARS</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Outside line access</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>System speed dialing</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Station speed dialing</td>
<td>3*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Station speed dialing programming</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Doorphone call</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Paging – external</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Paging – external answer / TAFAS answer</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Paging – group</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Paging – group answer</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Call pickup, outside line</td>
<td>4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Call pickup, group</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Call pickup, directed</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Call hold</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Call hold retrieve – intercom</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Call hold retrieve – outside line</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Last number redial</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Call park / call park retrieve</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Account code entry</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Door opener</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>External feature access</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Station feature clear</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Message waiting</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Outgoing message</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Flexible Feature Numbers (contd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Call forwarding / do not disturb</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Call pickup deny</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Data line security</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Call waiting</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Executive busy override deny</td>
<td>733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Pickup dialing</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Absent message</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Timed reminder</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Electronic station lockout</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Night service mode</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Parallel telephone mode</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Background music — external</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54†</td>
<td>LCS password</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Call log, incoming</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Call log lock, incoming</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Timed reminder, remote</td>
<td>7∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Log-in / log-out</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Automatic callback busy cancel</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Walking COS</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61†</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>System working report</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63 - 70</td>
<td>Quick dial location numbers 1-8</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default feature numbers are shown above.
In addition to the flexible feature numbers above, fixed feature numbers are provided.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS 100).
### Fixed Feature Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>While busy tone is heard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Station Signaling (BSS)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While Do Not Disturb tone is heard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb Override</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While calling or talking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Delimiter</td>
<td># / 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Calling – Ring / Voice</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Open</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse to Tone Conversion</td>
<td>* #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When the set is on-hook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background music on / off</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day / night mode display</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date and time display /</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-extension number and name display switching</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Conditions
- Flexible feature numbers can only be dialed during dial tone.
- The following are examples of feature number conflicts:
  - Examples: 1 and 11, 0 and 00, 2 and 21, 10 and 101, 32 and 321, etc.
- Some flexible feature numbers require additional digits to make the feature active. For example, to set Call Waiting, the feature number for “Call Waiting” must be followed by “1” and to cancel it, the same feature number should be followed by “0”.

### Programming References
- Section 4, System Programming
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [100] Flexible Numbering

### Feature References
None

### Operation References
Not applicable.
Floating Station

Description

You can assign virtual extension numbers for resources to make them appear as extensions. These numbers are defined as floating numbers (FN). The following resources can have floating numbers:

1) External paging instruments: used for TAFAS feature.
   One FN is available.
   The FN can be assigned as:
   a) DIL 1: 1 destination
   b) DISA destination
   c) Intercept Routing destination

2) Extension groups: used for Station Hunting feature.
   Eight FNs are available.
   These FNs can be assigned as:
   a) DIL 1: 1 destination
   b) DISA destination
   c) Intercept Routing destination
   d) Intercom call destination

3) DISA message: used for DISA feature. One FN is available.
   The FN can be assigned as:
   a) DIL 1: 1 destination
   b) Intercept Routing destination

Conditions

Floating numbers cannot be used for setting a feature such as Call Forwarding, etc.

Connection References

Section 2, Installation
2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card/Caller ID/DISA/FAX Detection Card Installation

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks
[813] Floating Number Assignment

Feature References

None

Operation References

Not applicable.
Full One-Touch Dialing

Description

Allows the proprietary telephone user to make a call or have access to a system service with one button. There is no need to turn the SP-PHONE / MONITOR button on before pressing the button, which is required for One-Touch Dialing. The handsfree operation is automatically provided by pressing an One-Touch Dialing button, DSS button, REDIAL button or SAVE button.

Conditions

- It is necessary to program automatic handsfree dial mode.
- This feature is also available with DSS buttons on a DSS Console.
- This feature is also available with the large display operation of KX-T7235 (Special Features of the KX-T7235).

Programming References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programming References</th>
<th>Feature References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Station programming</td>
<td>Button, Direct Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selection (DSS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One-Touch Dialing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment</td>
<td>Redial, Last Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Redial, Saved Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Features of the KX-T7235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operation References

- User Manual
  - Full One-Touch Dialing
3 Features

Handset / Headset Selection

Description
The system supports the use of headsets on proprietary telephones.

Conditions
- The headset is an user supplied item.
- To set headset mode on a digital proprietary telephone (PT), use Station Programming. To set headset mode on an analog PT, use the handset / headset selector provided on the set and / or on the headset.

Programming References
- Station Programming
- User Manual
- Handset/Headset Selection

Feature References
None

Operation References
None
Handsfree Answerback

Description
Allows the speakerphone telephone user to talk to a caller without lifting the handset, if the user has set handsfree answerback mode. If the user receives an intercom call in this mode, handsfree conversation is established immediately after the user hears a beep tone and the caller hears a confirmation tone.

Conditions
- Handsfree answerback mode is set or canceled by pressing the AUTO ANSWER button.
- ‘Ibis feature does not work for calls from outside parties or doorphone calls.
- Handsfree Answerback set on a telephone overrides the Ring / Voice Intercom Alerting mode preset on the telephone; Handsfree conversation mode is established as soon as a confirmation tone is sent.

Programming Reference
No programming required.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Alternate Calling – Ring / Voice

Operation References
DPT Features
- User Manual Handsfree Answerback
Handsfree Operation

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to dial and to talk to the other party without lifting the handset. Pressing an appropriate button provides handsfree mode.

Conditions
- This function can be utilized by pressing a button listed below when the SP-PHONE / MONITOR button indicator is off:
  - SP-PHONE button; MONITOR button; INTERCOM button; CO button
- The KX-T7050 and the KX-T7250 can be used for handsfree dialing operations, etc., but cannot be used for a handsfree conversation.
- A single press of an One-Touch Button, DSS button, REDIAL button or a SAVE button also provides the handsfree mode if Full One-Touch Dialing is activated.

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Full One-Touch Dialing

Operation References
DPT Features
- User Manual Handsfree Operation
Hold Recall

Description
Prevents a call on hold from being kept waiting longer than a predetermined time. If the timer expires, ringing or an alarm tone is generated as a reminder to the user who held the call. If the user is on-hook and its speaker-phone is off, the phone will ring. If the user is off-hook or in speakerphone mode when the timer expires, an alarm tone is sent from the built-in speaker of a proprietary telephone (PT) or from the handset receiver of a standard telephone at 15-second intervals.

Conditions
- Hold Recall can be disabled by programming.
- The display PT flashes the indication of the held party for five seconds at 15-second intervals synchronized with the tone.
- Alarm tone is sent as follows:

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Hold – Intercom
Call Hold – Outside Line
Call Hold, Exclusive – Intercom
Call Hold, Exclusive – Outside Line

Operation References
Not applicable.
3 Features

Host PBX Access

**Description**

The system may be installed behind an existing host PBX. This is performed by connecting a line from the host to an outside line in the Digital Super Hybrid System.

**Conditions**

- To enable Host PBX Access, put the host PBX line in an outside line group. The user accesses the host PBX by selecting that outside line.
- A Host PBX Access Code is required to access outside lines of the host PBX.
- A pause, if programmed, can be inserted between the user-dialed Host PBX Access Code and the following digits (Automatic Pause Insertion). Program the pause time required by the Host PBX for that outside line group.
- Access to the host PBX during a conversation is also possible (External Feature Access).

**Programming References**

- Section 4, System Programming
  - [411] Host PBX Access Codes
  - [412] Pause Time

**Feature References**

- Section 3, Features
  - External Feature Access
  - Pause Insertion, Automatic

**Operation References**

Not applicable.
Intercept Routing

**Description**
Provides automatic redirection of incoming outside calls. There are two types of Intercept Routing. In the first case, a call cannot be placed on the called party. This is called Rerouting. In the second case, the call is not answered within a programmed time period. This is called Intercept Routing – No Answer (IRNA).

**Conditions**
- Intercept Routing applies to DIL 1:1, DIL 1:N, DISA, TAFAS, Call Forwarding, and Station Hunting.
- The final destination of intercepted calls must be programmed for day and for night modes. There are three possible destinations:
  1) an extension
  2) an external pager
  3) a DISA outgoing message
- If the destination is in Do Not Disturb, Do Not Disturb does not function and the call is placed there.

**Programming References**
- Section 4, System Programming
- [203] Intercept Time
- [409]-[410] Intercept Extension – Day / Night

**Feature References**
None

**Operation References**
Not applicable.
3  Features

Intercom Calling

Description  Allows the extension user to call another extension user within the system.

Conditions  
- Extension numbers are assigned to all extensions by System Programming. An extension number is programmed to be two, three, or four digits.
- Names can be given to extension numbers by System Programming. An extension number and a name, if programmed, is shown on the display PT during an intercom call.
- DSS buttons permit one-touch access to an extension and provide Busy Lamp Field.
- KX-T7235 user can make an extension call with an extension dialing directory on the display.
- After dialing an extension number, the user will hear one of the following:
  - Ringback tone: indicates the other extension is being called.
  - Confirmation tone: indicates the user can perform Voice Calling.
  - Busy tone: indicates the other extension is busy.
  - Do Not Disturb tone: indicates the other extension has DND assigned.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[003] Extension Number Set
[004] Extension Name Set
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[ 100] Flexible Numbering, 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks
Station Programming ............................................................ User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment — DSS Button

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Busy Lamp Field  Button, Direct Station Selection (DSS)

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
=User Manual  Intercom Calling
LED Indication, Intercom

Description
The LED (Light Emitting Diode) indicator of the INTERCOM button indicates the line condition with a variety of lighting patterns. This allows the user to see the current state of the intercom line. The table below shows the lighting patterns and the intercom line conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERCOM Button</th>
<th>Intercom Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Idle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green On</td>
<td>Intercom call / Conference established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green slow flashing</td>
<td>Intercom call hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green moderate</td>
<td>Intercom call exclusive hold /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flashing</td>
<td>Consultation hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green rapid flashing</td>
<td>Incoming intercom / doorphone call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions
None

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Busy Lamp Field

Operation References
Not applicable.
3 Features

LED Indication, Outside Line

Description
The LED (Light Emitting Diode) indicators of the buttons associated with outside lines show the line conditions with a variety of lighting patterns. This allows the user to see which lines are idle and which lines are in use. The table below shows the lighting pattern for different line conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED Indicator</th>
<th>Outside Line Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Idle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green On</td>
<td>I-use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green slow flashing</td>
<td>I-hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green moderate flashing</td>
<td>I-Exclusive Hold / Outside-to-outside line call / Unattended Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green rapid flashing</td>
<td>Hold Recall / Privacy Release possible / Incoming call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red On</td>
<td>Other-use / Log-Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red slow flashing</td>
<td>Other-hold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Flashing light patterns

- Slow flashing
- Moderate flashing
- Rapid flashing

Conditions
- Red slow flashing indication appears on the S-CO button only.
- The indication of Privacy Release appears on the S-CO button only.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
Station Programming
Flexible CO Button Assignment – Loop-CO (L-CO) Button,
Single-CO (S-CO) Button
Limited Call Duration

Description
Limited Call Duration is a system programmable feature that disconnects an outside call when a specified timer expires. A warning tone is sent to the extension user 15 seconds, 10 seconds, and 5 seconds before the time-limit. Limiting the call duration can be activated or deactivated by Class of Service (COS) for each extension.

Conditions
- Any outside call except outside-to-outside line call is limited by this feature. For outside-to-outside line calls, Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration is activated.
- It is programmable to select the limited call, either incoming and outgoing call or outgoing call only.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[205] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
[502] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit
[990] System Additional Information, Field (12)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding -to Outside Line Conference, Unattended
Call Transfer, Screened — to Outside Line

Operation References
Not applicable.
3  Features

**Line Access, Automatic**

**Description**
Allows the extension user to dial the automatic line access number and access an idle line from the outside line assigned for the extension. The proprietary telephone user can use the Loop-CO button in place of the access number.

**Conditions**
- This feature functions with Automatic Route Selection (ARS), if ARS is activated. If so, the least expensive route is automatically selected.
- Each extension is subject to System Programming items for outside lines available to access.
- The outside line hunting sequence is determined by System Programming.
- This feature requires a CO button (L-CO or S-CO) assignment on a proprietary telephone (PT). Dialing the line access code selects a CO button on a PT according to the priority:
  - S-CO > L-CO (on a hunted outside line)
- If Idle Line Preference – Outgoing is set on the telephone, the user can access an idle line only by going off-hook.
- The system waits for a programmed time before dialing after an outside line is seized.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
- [100] Flexible Numbering, Automatic line access / ARS
- [103] Automatic Access Outside Line Assignment
- [211] Dial Start Time
- [400] Outside Line Connection Assignment
- [605]-[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day / Night

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Outside Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing

**Operation References**
- User Manual
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Outward Dialing — Line Access, Automatic
Line Access, Direct

Description

Allows the proprietary telephone user to select an outside line by pressing an idle CO button, which automatically establishes the handsfree operation mode and allows the user to perform On-Hook Dialing. The user need not press the SP-PHONE button, MONITOR button nor lift the handset.

Conditions

- There are two types of CO buttons which can be programmed on an extension: Single-CO button and Loop-CO button.
- Each extension is subject to System Programming items for outside lines available to access.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[211] Dial Start Time
[400] Outside Line Connection Assignment
[605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment – Day / Night

Station Programming
Flexible CO Button Assignment – Loop-CO (L-CO) Button,
Single-CO (S-CO) Button

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Button, Loop-CO (L-CO) Outside Line Connection
Button, Single-CO (S-CO) Assignment – Outgoing

Operation References

- User Manual

DPT Features
Outward Dialing – Line Access, Automatic / Line Access, Individual
Line Access, Individual

**Description**
Allows the proprietary telephone user one-button access to an outside line without having to dial a line access code.

**Conditions**
- Each extension is subject to System Programming items for outside lines available to access.
- This feature requires a Single-CO (S-CO) button assignment on a proprietary telephone.
- The system waits for a programmed time before dialing after an outside line is seized.

**Programming References**

- **Section 4, System Programming**
- [005]Flexible CO Button Assignment
- [211]Dial Start Time
- [400]Outside Line Connection Assignment
- [605]–[606]Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment
  - Day / Night

**Feature References**

- **Section 3, Features**
  - Button, Single-CO (S-CO)Outside Line Connection Assignment
  - Outgoing

**Operation References**

- **User Manual**
  - DPT Features
  - Outward Dialing – Line Access, Individual
A proprietary telephone user can select the method used to answer incoming calls from the following three line preferences:

1. **No Line Preference**
   - No line is selected when you go off-hook. You must select a line to answer an incoming call.

2. **Prime Line Preference**
   - You can assign a prime line beforehand and answer a call on that line, when multiple calls are received simultaneously.

3. **Ringing Line Preference**
   - **When** you go off-hook, you can answer the call ringing at your telephone.

### Conditions

- Setting a new line preference feature cancels the previous setting.
- If Prime Line Preference is selected and an incoming call arrives from a line other than the prime line, it cannot be answered just by going off-hook. The Prime Line should be assigned to the Single-CO button.
- If Ringing Line Preference is selected, going off-hook does not answer a line programmed for “no ring” even though there is an incoming call. Going off-hook during the delay time does not answer a line programmed for “delayed ringing”.
- A standard telephone is always set to Ringing Line Preference and cannot be changed.
Line Preference – Outgoing (Idle Line / No Line / Prime Line)

Description
A proprietary telephone user can select a desired outgoing line preference to originate calls from the following three line preferences:

(1) Idle Line Preference:
When you go off-hook, you are connected to an idle line. An idle line is automatically selected from the pre-assigned lines.

(2) No Line Preference:
No line is selected when you go off-hook. You must select a line to make a call.

(3) Prime Line Preference:
When you go off-hook, you are connected to the pre-assigned line. Assign a line as your prime line beforehand.

Conditions
- Setting a new line preference feature cancels the previous setting.
- To set Prime Line Preference, one prime line is selected from intercom or outside lines.
- The outside lines used by users must be connected by programming.
- To select Idle Line Preference, outside lines available for the user should be programmed. Also outside lines available for Automatic Line Access should be assigned.
- The user can override the Idle / Prime Line Preference temporarily to select a specific line. To select it, press the desired line access button (INTERCOM or CO button) before going off-hook or pressing the SP-PHONE / MONITOR button; or if Full One-Touch Dialing is enabled, press One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL, or SAVE button.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[103] Automatic Access Outside Line Assignment
[400] Outside Line Connection Assignment
[605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day / Night
Station Programming
Flexible CO Button Assignment – Loop-CO (L-CO) Button,
Single-CO (S-CO) Button
Preferred Line Assignment – Outgoing

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Outside Line Connection Assignment – Outgoing

Operation References
Basic Operation
- User Manual Making Calls
Live Call Screening (LCS)†

**Description**

Allows a digital proprietary telephone user to monitor their voice mailbox while an incoming caller is leaving a message and, if desired, intercept the call. The voice mailbox can be monitored in one of two ways — Hands-free Mode or Private Mode.

**Hands-free Mode**

The voice mailbox is monitored through the built-in speaker of the proprietary telephone.

**Private Mode**

The proprietary telephone emits an alert tone when callers are connected to the voice mailbox. To monitor the call, the user goes off hook with the handset or speakerphone.

**Alert Tone**

![Alert Tone Diagram]

To intercept the call in either Hands-Free or Private mode, press the LCS button.

A standard telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, can also be used to monitor a recording message. Be sure that Live Call Screening on the connected proprietary telephone has been activated.

This feature is useful when you are out with a portable handset of a cordless telephone (standard telephone). The handset emits an alert tone to let you know that a message is being recorded. To intercept the call, flash the hookswitch.

**Conditions**

- **When the** extension user is having a conversation, a call waiting tone is sent. **The** user can put **the** existing call on hold before accessing LCS.
- A flexible CO and DSS button **can** be assigned as a Live Call Screening button.
- To prevent unauthorized monitoring, a three-digit password must be set by **the** LCS user. If the user forgets their password, it can be cleared by the operator or manager.
- Each extension can be programmed to either close the mailbox or keep recording the conversation after the call is intercepted.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. **KX-TVS100**).
3 Features

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[610] Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment
Station Programming

Flexible CO Button Assignment — Live Call Screening (LCS) Button
Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button

Live Call Screening Mode Set

Feature References

None

Operation References

DPT Features
- User Manual
Live Call Screening (LCS)

Lockout

Description

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. This feature applies to extension and outside calls. A reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected.

Conditions

In the case of a standard telephone, if nothing is dialed within a certain period of time after the other party goes on-hook, a reorder tone is sent to the standard telephone and then is disconnected from the speech path.

Programming References

No programming required.

Feature References

None

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
Lockout
Log-In / Log-Out

Description
Assigns an extension to join (log-in) or leave (log-out) a hunting, ring or UCD group. Extensions in log-out status will not receive calls by Station Hunting but will receive other calls, unlike the DND feature.

Conditions
- There should be at least one extension that is in log-in status.
- The lighting patterns and status of the Log-In/Log-Out button are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lighting pattern</th>
<th>Outside Line Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red on</td>
<td>Log-Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red flashing</td>
<td>Log-In (waiting calls)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Log-In (no calls)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Log-in / log-out
Station Programming, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
Flexible CO Button Assignment – Log-In / Log-Out Button

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Station Hunting
Ring Croup

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Log-In / Log-Out

User Manual
Manager Extension

Description

One extension in the system can be assigned as the system manager. This extension can perform System Programming and the following manager services:

- Clearing the Call Log Lock
- Clearing the Live Call Screening Password
- Printing / clearing the System Working Report
- Recording and playing the outgoing message
- Switching Day / Night mode manually
- Setting / canceling / confirming the Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call) remotely
- Setting / clearing the Remote Station Lock
- Setting the Background Music - External on and off

Conditions

- Besides the manager extension, the extension that is connected to jack 1 is able to perform System Programming.
- If eXtra Device Port mode is activated at the manager extension, the proprietary telephone user is regarded as the manager.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment

Feature References

None

Operation References

Operator / Manager Service Features
- User Manual
Message Waiting

Description
The system supports the ability to inform the called party of a message waiting. The user, with a MESSAGE button, knows there is a message if the LED of the MESSAGE button is lit red. If the button is not provided or assigned, the called party hears a special dial tone, when he/she goes off-hook. Pressing the lit MESSAGE button also means to call back the called party or listen to the messages which are stored in the mailbox of the Voice Processing System.

Conditions
- For the proprietary telephone which is provided with a no MESSAGE button, a flexible CO button can be assigned as the MESSAGE button either by System or Station Programming.
- Canceling the message can be performed from the extension sending it or from the extension receiving it.
- The system supports a maximum of 16 simultaneous messages.
- Messages are always left on the original extension. It is not sent to a Call Forwarding or Station Hunting destination.
- For standard telephone users, the message waiting ring tone can be generated as notification. The message waiting ring interval time is programmable by System Programming (default: O=no ring).
- The message waiting ring type can be changed in program [990], Field (40).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[OOS] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Message waiting
[216] Message Waiting Ring Interval Time
[990] System Additional Information Fields (9), (40)
Station Programming

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Dial Tone, Distinctive Voice Mail Integration

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Message Waiting Voice Mail Integration
Microphone Mute

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to turn off the microphone, for privacy reasons.

Conditions
- This is effective for the microphone only; only your voice will be muted during a handsfree conversation.
- The user can hear the other party’s voice during Microphone Mute.

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
None

Operation References
- DPT Features
- User Manual

Mixed Station Capacities

Description
This system supports a wide range of telephone sets, not only Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT) and Analog Proprietary Telephones (APT) in the Digital Super Hybrid System, but also single line rotary telephones (10 pps / 20 pps, employing dial pulse signals) and single line push-button dialing telephones (touch tone). The super hybrid method used in this system allows any telephone to be connected to an extension modular jack without an adaptor.

Conditions
If a telephone is replaced by another one, the stored data (such as feature button storage) is preserved for the new one.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.3 Extension Connection

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Music on Hold

Description
While a party is on hold, music is automatically generated.

Conditions
- Operations such as Call Hold, Exclusive Call Hold or Consultation Hold generates Music on Hold. In case of Call Transfer, it is possible to assign either Music on Hold or ringback tone is generated.
- It is necessary to connect a user-supplied external music source such as a radio to the system. One external music source can be connected to the system.
- The music source is used for Music on Hold and/or BGM. It is also possible to disable the Music on Hold and/or BGM.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.8 External Music Source Connection

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[803] Music Source Use
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (1), (20)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Background Music (BGM)

Operation References
Not applicable.
Night Service

Description
The system supports both Night and Day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different for day and night modes. The system operation for restricting toll calls can be arranged separately to prevent unauthorized toll calls at night.

Switching of the Day / Night Mode
Day / Night mode can be switched either automatically at a pre-assigned time or manually by the operator or manager at any time desired.

- Automatic Night Service: If you select automatic switching mode, your system will switch the Day / Night mode at the programmed time each day. The starting time of the Day / Night mode can be set for each day.
- Manual Night Service: If you select manual switching mode, the operator or manager can switch the Day / Night mode by dialing the feature number.

Conditions
The following programming items may be assigned in a different way for the day mode and night mode:

- [407]–[408] DIL 1: 1 Extension — Day / Night
- [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day / Night
- [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day / Night
- [603]–[604] DIL 1 :N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night
- [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day / Night
- [607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day / Night

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Night service mode
[101] Day / Night Service Switching Mode
[102] Day / Night Service Starting Time

Feature References
None

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-Night Service
-Operator / Manager Service Features
-Night Service On / Off
**Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)**

**Description**
OHCA allows you to inform a busy extension that another call is waiting by talking through the built-in speaker of the called party’s proprietary telephone. If the existing call is using the handset, the second conversation is made with the speakerphone so that the called party can talk to two parties independently. OHCA is performed the same way as Busy Station Signaling (BSS). It depends on the telephone type used by the called party whether BSS or OHCA is activated by the operation. If the called telephone is a KX-T7235, OHCA becomes active.

**Conditions**
- This feature works only if the called extension has set Call Waiting. If this is not set, the caller will hear a reorder tone.
- The KX-T7235 user can select to activate BSS instead of OHCA by system programming.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
- [100] Flexible Numbering, Call waiting
- [990] System Additional Information, Field (37)

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
- Call Waiting

**Operation References**
- DPT Features
  - User Manual
  - Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
3 Features

One-Touch Dialing

Description
One-Touch Dialing offers the proprietary telephone (PT) user one-touch access to a desired party or system feature. This is activated by storing an extension number, telephone number or a feature number (up to 16-digits) in an One-Touch Dialing button. The number of buttons available depends on the type of PT. One-Touch Dialing buttons can be programmed to flexible CO buttons.

Conditions
- It is possible to store an account code into an One-Touch Dialing button.
- It is possible to assign an One-Touch Dialing button for direct access to Voice Mail.
- Speed Dialing, One-Touch Dialing, manual dialing, Last Number Redial and Saved Number Redial can be used together.
- It is possible to store a number consisting of 17 digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, a line access code should be stored in the first button.
- If Full One-Touch Dialing is enabled, there is no need to go off-hook, before pressing the One-Touch Dialing button.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
Station Programming ............................................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment -- One-Touch Dialing Button
Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Full One-Touch Dialing

Operation References
- User Manual
  DPT Features
  One Touch Dialing
One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button

**Description**
This feature, if programmed, allows the proprietary telephone user to hold an outside call and quickly transfer it to an extension. While talking to an outside party, pressing a DSS button on the proprietary telephone provides automatic hold and transfer. There is no need to press the TRANSFER button. The extension starts ringing immediately.

**Conditions**
- One-Touch Transfer cannot be performed when there is another call on Consultation Hold.
- If One-Touch Transfer mode is disabled, the user transfers an outside call by pressing the TRANSFER button followed by the DSS button.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
[108] Automatic Hold by CO / DSS Button

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Button, Direct Station Selection (DSS)

**Operation References**
DPT Features
Call Transfer to Extension
3 Features

Operator

Description
The system supports up to two operators. Any extension can be designated as an operator. The extension assigned as an operator has the ability to perform the following operations:
- Clearing the Call Log Lock
- Clearing the Live Call Screening Password
- Printing / clearing the System Working Report
- Recording and playing the outgoing message
- Switching Day / Night mode manually
- Setting / canceling / confirming the Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call) remotely
- Setting / clearing the Remote Station Lock
- Setting the Background Music – External on and off

Conditions
- If eXtra Device Port mode is activated at the operator’s extension, the proprietary telephone user is regarded as the operator.
- The operator can be assigned as the destination of Transfer Recall and Call Park Recall by System Programming.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Operator call
[990] System Additional Information, Field (11)

Feature References
None

Operation References
Operator / Manager Service Features
- User Manual
## Operator Call

### Description
Allows the extension user to call an extension operator by dialing the feature number, if at least one operator is assigned. There can be one or two extensions assigned as Operator 1 and 2.

### Conditions
When an operator call (default: 0) is made, the call is connected to Operator 1 first, and then Operator 2 if Operator 1 is busy. Through System Programming, it is possible to change the routing so that Operator 1 and Operator 2 are called simultaneously when the operator is called.

### Programming References
- **Section 4, System Programming**
- [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment
- [100] Flexible Numbering, Operator call
- [990] System Additional Information, Field (44)

### Feature References
None

### Operation References
- [DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features]
- [User Manual] Operator Call
3 Features

Outgoing Message (OGM)

Description
Allows the extension assigned as an operator or manager to record an outgoing voice message. This message is played when a caller accesses the DISA feature. After recording the message, the operator or manager can also play it back for confirmation.

Conditions
- A Caller ID / DISA / FAX Detection Card is required to program the OGM.
- The maximum recording time for OGM is 16 seconds.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.4.2 4-SLT Extension Expansion Card / Caller ID/DISA/FAX Detection Card Installation

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Outgoing message
[990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
Timed Reminder (DISA)

Operation References
- User Manual
Operator / Manager Service Features
Outgoing Message (OGM)
Outside Line Connection Assignment

Description
This allows you to specify the outside lines connected to your system which prevents an extension user from originating an outside call by selecting a line which is not connected. An idle line is selected from the connected ones when an extension user makes an Automatic Line Access.

Conditions
- If the user tries to make a call with a disconnected line, a reorder tone sounds to indicate that the line is out of use.
- This is effective for all outgoing calls including DISA.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[400] Outside Line Connection Assignment

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.

Outside Line Connection Assignment – O outgoing

Description
Allows you to assign the outside line to an extension user which is used for outgoing calls. This feature is useful to prevent unauthorized toll calls.

Conditions
- When an extension user tries to make an outside call on a disallowed outside line, a reorder tone is sent to indicate that the user cannot use the outside line.
- Day and Night Service are individually programmed. (Night Service)

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day / Night

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
PAGING FEATURES – SUMMARY

Description
Paging allows you to make a voice announcement to many people at the same time. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones and / or external speaker (external pager). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. Making and answering a page is possible from either a proprietary or standard telephone. You can do paging with a call on hold in order to transfer the call (Paging and Transfer).

Paging features are classified as follows:
- Paging – All
- Paging – External
- Paging – Group

Paging – All

Description
Allows you to make a voice announcement from the speakers of the proprietary telephones and from the external paging devices (external pagers). If one of the paged persons answers your page, you can talk to the person through the connected line.

Conditions
- A confirmation tone is sent to extensions, when the page is made or answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is sent from external pagers, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A ringing or busy extension cannot receive a page.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.7 External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Paging – external, Paging – external answer /
TAFAS answer, Paging – group, Paging – group answer
[805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
None
Features

Paging – External

Description
Allows you to make a voice announcement using an external paging device (external pager). One pager can be connected. Any telephone user can answer your Paging – External.

Conditions
- Previous connection of an external pager is required.
- External pagers can be used for TAFAS, Paging – External, or Background Music (BGM) – External in this order. For example, if Paging – External is overridden by TAFAS, reorder tone is returned to the performer of the Paging – External. If BGM is overridden by a higher priority, it is interrupted and starts again when the higher priority is finished.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the extensions and external pager, when the paging is made or answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is sent from external pagers before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.7 External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Paging – external, Paging – external answer / TAFAS answer
[805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
None

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-Paging – All
-Paging – ANSWER
-Paging and Transfer

User Manual

Paging – External
**Paging – Group**

**Description**
Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice
announcement. All the proprietary telephones in the group will
receive the page. If a member of the paged group answers your
paging, you can talk to the person through the connected line.

**Conditions**
- To select all groups page all extensions.
- A confirmation tone is sent when the page is made or answered.
  Eliminating the tone is programmable.

**Programming References**
- [Section 4, System Programming]
- [Flexible Numbering, Paging – group, Paging – group answer]
- [System Additional Information, Field (16)]

**Feature References**
- [Section 3, Features]
  Extension Group

**Operation References**
- [DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features]
  - Paging — Group
  - Paging — ANSWER
  - Paging and Transfer
Paralleled Telephone

Description

Any proprietary telephone can be connected in parallel with a standard telephone. The following two combinations of telephones are available:

1. APT + Standard Telephone (an analog proprietary telephone and a standard telephone/device)
2. DPT + Standard Telephone (a digital proprietary telephone and a standard telephone/device)

When a parallel connection is made, an extension user can make and answer a call using either telephone.

Conditions

- The proprietary telephone (PT) can be used to perform normal operations whether or not the standard telephone is enabled.
- In the DPT + standard telephone combination, if one telephone goes off-hook while the other telephone is on a call, the call is switched to the former.
- In the APT + standard telephone combination, if one telephone goes off-hook while the other telephone is on a call, a three-party call is established. If one user goes on-hook, the other user continues the call.
- When receiving a call:
  The standard telephone is activated; Both the PT and the standard telephone will ring except when the PT is in Handsfree Answerback mode or Voice Alerting mode.
  The standard telephone is deactivated; PT rings but the standard telephone does not ring. However, the standard telephone can answer the phone.
- When the standard telephone is in operation, the display and LED indicator on the paired PT will work in the same way as if the PT is in operation.
- If APT + standard telephone are used, the extension user cannot originate a call from the standard telephone if the APT is:
  - playing BGM
  - in programming mode
  - receiving a paging announcement over the built-in speaker.
- If eXtra Device Port feature is available, a DPT+ standard telephone can act as completely different extensions.
- Call Waiting tone can be heard only by PT.
- If a standard telephone with a Caller ID feature is connected in parallel, the Caller ID feature will not function.

Connection References

Section 2, Installation
2.3.4 Paralleled Telephone Connection
Pause Insertion, Automatic

Description
This function is used to insert a pre-assigned pause between the outside line access number, the host PBX, Centrex or carrier access code and dialed digits.

Conditions
- This feature requires previous programming of an outside line access number, host PBX, Centrex and special carrier access codes as well as assignment of the pause duration.
- This feature works for Speed Dialing, One-Touch Dialing, Last Number Redial, Saved Number Redial, Pickup Dialing, Call Forwarding – to Outside Line as well as for ordinary calls.
- Pressing the PAUSE button in dialing number inserts a pause for a pre-assigned time.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Parallel telephone mode

Feature References
Section 3, Features
EXtra Device Port (XDP)

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
User Manual
Paralleled Telephone Connection
Phantom Extension

Description

Allows the system to route calls to a phantom extension. A call to a phantom extension arrives at extensions that have the corresponding Phantom Extension button. A Phantom Extension button can be assigned by Station Programming.

Conditions

- **Types** of calls whose destination can be the phantom extension are:
  - Outside calls – DIL1:1; DISA; IRNA
  - Intercom calls – Extension; Transfer
- You can call the phantom extension by pressing the Phantom Extension button or by dialing the phantom extension number. If several extensions have the same phantom extension number, they will ring simultaneously.
- A phantom number must be assigned by System Programming before assigning the Phantom Extension button by Station Programming.
- There is a maximum of 16 phantom numbers. Each number has two to four digits, consisting of numbers 0 through 9.
- The phantom number cannot be used for feature settings such as Call Forwarding.
- The lighting patterns and status of the Phantom Extension button are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lighting pattern</th>
<th>Phantom Extension Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Idle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red on</td>
<td>Calling a phantom extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green rapid flashing</td>
<td>Incoming call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- A DSS button can be assigned as the Phantom Extension button so that the operator can use the button for transferring a call.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[124] Phantom Extension Number Assignment
Station Programming
Flexible CO Button Assignment – Phantom Extension Button

Feature References

None

Operation References

- User Manual
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Phantom Extension
Pickup Dialing

Description

Allows an extension user to make an outgoing call by going off-hook, if the user has previously stored the telephone number. This feature is also known as Hot Line.

Conditions

- A rotary dial telephone without the “#” button cannot program this feature. For programming the phone number, temporarily replace a rotary dial telephone with a pulse telephone with the “#” button.
- The user uses a feature number to activate or deactivate pickup dialing.
- If the feature is activated and the user goes off-hook, a dial tone is generated for the waiting time and then dialing starts. During the waiting time the user can dial another party, overriding the Pickup Dialing function.
- If the user answers an incoming call or retrieves a call on hold, the Pickup Dialing feature does not work.
- If the proprietary telephone is provided with a PF 12 button, the stored number in the PF12 button is common with the one for Pickup Dialing.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Pickup dialing
[204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

Feature References

None

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Power Failure Restart

Description
When turning back on the electricity, the system restarts the stored data automatically. Before restarting, the system records the error log if necessary.

Conditions
- In the event of a power failure, system memory is protected by a factory-provided lithium battery. There is no memory loss except the memories of Camp-On and Call Park.

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Power Failure Transfer

**Description**

If a power failure should happen, or during a system-off-line state, a specific extension telephone instrument is automatically connected to a specific outside line. This provides outside line conversation between the following extension and outside line:

- CO 1 is connected to extension jack number 1

A standard telephone can work in case of a power failure. Connect a standard telephone to the above extension jack.

**Conditions**

- All other conversations except for the above combination are disconnected during a power failure.
- Only the outside line conversation can operate. All other features do not work.

**Connection References**

Section 2, Installation
2.3.2 Outside Line Connection
2.3.3 Extension Connection
2.5 Auxiliary Connection for Power Failure Transfer

**Programming References**

No programming required.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Power Failure Restart

**Operation References**

Not applicable.
Privacy, Automatic

Description  By default all conversations established on outside lines, extension lines and doorphone lines have privacy activated.

Conditions  Automatic privacy may be temporarily released for a three-party conference, which is established either by Executive Busy Override or Privacy Release.

Programming References  No programming required.

Feature References  
Section 3, Features
Executive Busy Override – Executive Busy Override –
Outside Line Extension

Operation References  Not applicable.

Privacy Release

Description  Allows the proprietary telephone user to release Automatic Privacy for an existing call in order to establish a three-party call. During a conversation with an outside party on a CO button, the user can allow another extension party to join the conversation by pressing the CO button.

Conditions  When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References  
Section 4, System Programming
[990]System Additional Information, Field (13)

Feature References  
Section 3, Features
Privacy, Automatic

Operation References  DPT Features
-User Manual
Privacy Release
Pulse to Tone Conversion

Description
This feature allows the extension user to change from pulse dial to tone (DTMF) dial so that the user can access special services such as computer-accessed long distance calling or voice mail services.

Conditions
- 'Ibis feature works only on outside lines set to Pulse Dialing mode or Call Blocking mode.
- Dial Type Selection provides selection of a dial mode for each outside line.
- This feature is unavailable to DISA callers.
- Changing tone to pulse is not possible.

Programming References
- Section 4, System Programming
- [402] Dial Mode Selection

Feature References
- Section 3, Features
  Dial Type Selection

Operation References
- User Manual
  DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
  Pulse to Tone Conversion
Quick Dialing

Description
Quick Dialing offers the extension user one-touch access to a desired party. This is enabled by storing an extension number or a telephone number up to 16-digits as a quick dial number.

Conditions
- Up to eight quick dial numbers can be stored.
- For example, Quick Dialing is convenient for room service calls in a hotel.
- You must assign a feature number first in program [100] “Flexible Numbering”, and then a quick dial number in program [009] “Quick Dial Number Set” in order for Quick Dialing to be effective.

Example: If you want to assign the extension number 11 in quick dial number 3;
1) Change or clear the feature numbers which have “3” in the first digit in program [100].
2) Assign “3” in the selection number 63 (Quick dial location number 1) in program [100].
3) Assign “11” in location number 1 (the same location number as the quick dial location number 1 in program [100]) in program [009].

Now you can dial quick dial number 3 to call extension 11.

Programming References
- Section 4, System Programming
- [009] Quick Dial Number Set
- [100] Flexible Numbering, Quick dial location numbers 1-8

Feature References
None

Operation Reference
- DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
  Quick Dialing
Redial, Automatic

**Description**
This is a special feature for proprietary telephones, that provides automatic redialing of the last dialed number, saved number or call log number, if the called party is busy. If the Last Number Redial, Saved Number Redial or Call Log operation is performed handsfree, the telephone set will hang up and try again after a predetermined period of time.

**Conditions**
- Redial Repeat Time and Interval Time can be changed by System Programming.
- Pressing FLASH allows the system to cancel this feature.
- If any dialing operation is done during Automatic Redial, this function is finished.
- This feature is not available with **KX-T7055** or **KX-T7250**.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
- [209] Automatic Redial Repeat Times
- [210] Automatic Redial Interval Time

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
- Call Log, Incoming
- Redial, Last Number
- Redial, Saved Number
- Special Features of the **KX-T7235**
- Call Log, Outgoing

**Operation References**
DPT Features
- User Manual
  - Redial, Automatic

Redial, Last Number

**Description**
Every telephone in the system automatically saves the last telephone number dialed to an outside line and allows the extension user to dial the same number again.

**Conditions**
- With a proprietary telephone, REDIAL button is used to carry out Last Number Redial. With a standard telephone, the feature number is used.
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit sent to an outside line is dialed. Dialing an outside line access code alone does not change the memorized number.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow automatic redial with more than one feature (Automatic Redial).
Redial, Saved Number

Description

Allows the proprietary telephone user to save a telephone number and redial the number afterwards. The user can store it while in conversation on an outside line. The saved number can be redialed until another number is stored.

Conditions

- Certain types of proprietary telephones (PT) allow automatic redial with more than one feature (Automatic Redial).
- If the SAVE button is not provided on your PT, it is possible to assign a flexible button to be the SAVE button.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
Station Programming ..............................................User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – SAVE Button

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Button, Flexible
Redial, Automatic

Operation References

DPT Features
-User Manual
Redial, Saved Number
3  Features

Remote Station Lock Control

**Description**  
The operator and manager are given the privilege of controlling Electronic Station Lockout on any station.

**Conditions**  
Remote Station Lock Control is superior to Electronic Station Lockout. If Station Lockout has already been set by the extension user and Remote Station Lock is set by the operator or manager, canceling the lock is only possible by the operator or manager.

**Programming References**  
No programming required.

**Feature References**  
Section 3, Features  
Electronic Station Lockout

**Operation References**  
Operator / Manager Service Features  
User Manual  
Remote Station Lock Control

Reverse Circuit

**Description**  
This feature can be used to detect a reversal of outside line polarity from the Central Office when trying to make an outside line call. This is useful for determining the start and completion of outside line calls.

**Programming References**  
Section 4, System Programming  
Reverse Circuit Assignment

**Feature References**  
None

**Operation References**  
Not applicable.
Ring Group

Description
All extensions in a ring group ring simultaneously by dialing the floating number of the extension group. A ring group can be a Station Hunting type.

Conditions
- Types of calls whose destination can be the ring group are:
  - Outside calls — DIL 1:1; DISA; IRNA
  - Intercom calls — Extension; Transfer
- The floating number of the extension group is used for all other hunting types, Circular, Termination, Voice Mail (VM), Automated Attendant (AA) and Uniform Call Distribution (UCD).

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[106] Station Hunting Type
[602] Extension Group Assignment
[813] Floating Number Assignment

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Floating Station
Station Hunting

Operation References
Not applicable.

Ringing, Delayed

Description
If Direct In Lines (DIL) 1:N is established, a telephone set is originally set to ring instantly. This setting can be changed to delayed ringing, no ringing or no incoming calls (disable) on an outside line number basis.

Conditions
- This feature does not apply to DISA or DIL 1:1 calls.
- If delayed, no ringing or no incoming calls (disable) is assigned to an extension, the extension can answer an incoming call during no ring or the delay time by pressing the flashing button.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[603]–[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day/Night

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Direct In Lines (DIL)

Operation References
Not applicable.
3 Features

Ringing, Discriminating

**Description**
Allows the extension user to identify the incoming call by the ringing pattern. (See Section 5.1 “Tone / Ring Tone”.)

**Conditions**
- When there are multiple incoming calls and the extension goes from off-hook to on-hook, the calls are rung according to the following priority:
  <1> Consultation Hold Recall
  <2> An incoming call from a line in which the Prime Line Preference – Incoming function has been set (with a proprietary telephone only)
  <3> Call Waiting
  <4> Incoming calls; Hold Recall; Transfer Recall; Unattended Conference Recall
- If multiple incoming calls arrive at an on-hook extension simultaneously, priority as to which calls should be rung is generally on a “first-come, first-serve” basis. In the case of proprietary telephones (PT), however, when the Prime Line Preference – Incoming function has been set, this line takes precedence.
- Incoming TAFAS calls can be identified by ringing signals sent out from the external pager. The ringing pattern is the same as the outside calls.
- The digital PT user can select a desired tone frequency for each CO button.

**Programming References**
No programming required.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

**Operation References**
Not applicable.
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Description
Allows the digital proprietary telephone user to select the desired ringer frequency for each CO button. This distinguishes different incoming outside calls.

Conditions
There are eight ringer frequencies available. One of them can be assigned to a CO button that is assigned as each of the following buttons: Single-CO or Loop-CO button. It is not possible to assign a ringer frequency to any other button.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
Station Programming
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Secret Dialing

Description
Allows an extension user to conceal all or part of a registered telephone number that normally appears on the display. The user can hide Station Speed Dialing (special display feature for KX-T7235 only), System Speed Dialing or One-Touch Dialing numbers assigned to flexible CO buttons. When a display telephone user makes a call to the telephone number that is set to Secret Dialing, all or part of the number does not appear on the display.

Conditions
- When storing a number, press the INTERCOM button at the beginning and the end of the number to be concealed.
- You can conceal one or more parts of a telephone number.
- The concealed part will be printed out by SMDR.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
Station Programming ..........................................................User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment – One-Touch Dialing Button

Feature References
Section 3, Features
One-Touch Dialing System Speed Dialing
Special Features of the KX-T7235
Station Speed Dialing

Operation References
DPT Features
- User Manual Secret Dialing
Special Features of the KX-T7235

The KX-T7235 features a large display that allows the user to originate calls or to access system facilities with ease. The display prompts the user with information related to the desired feature. Examples of this special function are shown below:

- **Call Log, Outgoing**
- **Extension Dialing**
- **Station Speed Dialing**
- **System Feature Access Menu**
- **System Speed Dialing**

### Call Log, Outgoing

**Description**

Provides a display of the last dialed telephone numbers and allows the user to perform redialing the number by pressing the associated button.

**Conditions**

If the call log is full, the oldest telephone number will be eliminated when a new number is dialed.

**Programming References**

No programming required.

**Feature References**

None

**Operation References**

- **Special Display Features (- for KX-T7235)**
- **User Manual**
  - Call Log, outgoing
3 Features

Extension Dialing

Description
Provides a display of extension names and numbers. The user can call an extension by pressing the associated function button.

Conditions
System Programming of extension numbers and names is required.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[003] Extension Number Set
[004] Extension Name Set
[100] Flexible Numbering, 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks

Feature References
None

Operation References
Special Display Features (- for KX-T7235)
Extension Dialing

Station Speed Dialing

Description
A list of the names and telephone numbers stored in One-Touch Dialing is displayed, allowing the user to make a one-touch call by name without knowing the number.

Conditions
• It is necessary to program One-Touch Dialing Numbers and Names into the 10 function buttons F1 through F10.
• It is programmable to select the initial display for names and numbers.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[990] System Additional Information, Field (19)
Station Programming .................................................. User Manual
Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment (KX-T7235 only)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
One-Touch Dialing

Operation References
Special Display Features (- for KX-T7235)
Station Speed Dialing
System Feature Access Menu

Description
This feature provides a display of the system features available at any time and allows the user to have access to the desired features.

Conditions
- The features available are:
  - Absent Message Capability
  - Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) (cancel)
  - Call Forwarding (set / cancel)
  - Call Park
  - Call Pickup (access / deny)
  - Call Log, Incoming
  - Call Log Lock, Incoming
  - Data Line Security
  - Do Not Disturb (set / cancel)
  - Door Opener
  - Doorphone Call
  - Electronic Station Lockout
  - Executive Busy Override Deny
  - Live Call Screening (LCS) (password set)
  - Log-In / Log-Out
  - Message Waiting
  - Paging (access / answer)
  - Paralleled Telephone
  - Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
  - Station Feature Clear
  - Timed Reminder
  - Walking COS
- In addition to the features above, the operator and manager can display the following features:
  - Background Music (BGM) - External
  - Night Service
  - Outgoing Message
  - Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

Programming References
No programming required.

Feature References
None

Operation References
Special Display Features (- for KX-T7235)
User Manual
System Feature Access Menu
### System Speed Dialing

**Description**
A list of the names stored in System Speed Dialing is displayed. This allows the user to dial by name without knowing the telephone number. All the user needs to do is to press the button associated with the desired name.

**Conditions**
- The numbers and names for System Speed Dialing must be programmed.
- If a name is not stored for a number, it is not displayed and cannot be called with this feature.

**Programming References**
- Section 4, System Programming
- [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
- [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

**Feature References**
- Section 3, Features
  - System Speed Dialing

**Operation References**
- Special Display Features (- for KX-T7235)
  - System Speed Dialing

---

**Features**

3-135
Station Feature Clear

Description
Allows the extension user to cancel the functions set on the user’s own telephone. The following functions will be canceled by this feature:
- Absent Message Capability — The message set on the telephone
- Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
- Background Music that has been turned on
- Call Forwarding
- Call Log, Incoming — Over-stored mode
- Call Pickup Deny
- Call Waiting enabled
- Data Line Security
- Do Not Disturb (DND)
- Executive Busy Override Deny
- Log-Out status
- Message Waiting — All the messages that have been left by other extension users
- Paralleled Telephone enabled
- Pickup Dialing
- Timed Reminder

Conditions
None

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Station feature clear

Feature References
None

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- User Manual
  Station Feature Clear
Station Hunting

Description
If a called extension is busy, Station Hunting redirects the incoming call to an idle member of the extension group. Idle extensions are automatically searched according to the programmed type. Six hunting types are available as follows:

- **Circular hunting:** The extensions are searched until an idle one is found, regardless of the jack number.
- **Termination hunting:** The extensions are searched until reaching the extension which has the highest jack number in the group.
- **VM hunting:** All the VM ports are searched until an idle one is found to permit VM Service.
- **AA hunting:** All the AA ports are searched until an idle one is found to permit AA Service.
- **Ring Group hunting:** All the extensions in the ring group ring simultaneously.
- **UCD hunting:** All the extensions in UCD group are searched in a circular way.

One of the hunting types is selected for each extension group. To leave the hunting group temporarily, use the Log-Out function. To re-join, use the Log-In function.

Conditions
- If all the searched extensions are busy, a busy tone is sent to the caller.
- If the called extension has set Do Not Disturb, Call Forwarding or Log-Out, Station Hunting skips the extension.
- If UCD is set, the Hunting is performed as a setting of UCD.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[1061] Station Hunting Type
[602] Extension Group Assignment

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Extension Group
Log-In / Log-Out
Ring Group

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
Voice Mail Integration

Operation References
Not applicable.
**Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)**

**Description**
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) automatically records detailed call information for outside calls. A printer connected to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port can be used to print incoming and outgoing outside calls as well as print a hard copy of System Programming. To print out the record of System Programming items that have been assigned, use the program [802] “System Data Printout”. To print the call records, use the program [800] “SMDR Incoming / Outgoing Call Log Printout”, which allows you to print out the following records:
- Record all outgoing outside calls or outgoing toll calls.
- Record all incoming outside calls.

An example of a printed call record:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Ext</th>
<th>CO Dial Number</th>
<th>Ring</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Acccode</th>
<th>CD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:03AM</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1234567890123456789012345</td>
<td>00:05'12</td>
<td>1234567890</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:07AM</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00:00'56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:08AM</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:00'20</td>
<td>431211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:08AM</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:10'01</td>
<td>431211 TR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:09AM</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:09'18</td>
<td>00 1 FW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:10AM</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00:01'24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:11AM</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:00'24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:11AM</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00:03'02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/93</td>
<td>10:20AM</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>00:21'46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example of SMDR printout format:**

**Explanation**
(1) Date : shows the date of the call as Month / Day / Year.
(2) Time : shows the end time of a call as Hour:Minute / AM or PM.
(3) Ext : shows the extension number, floating number, etc. that engaged in a call.
(4) CO : shows the outside line number used for the call.
(5) Dial Number

**Outgoing call**: shows the other party’s telephone number (maximum 25 digits). Valid digits are 0 through 9, *, #, P (if PAUSE button is pressed), or the mark “=" (if a host PBX access code is entered).

**Received call**: shows <I>, If a Caller ID is assigned to the other party, it shows <I>, number and name.

(6) Ring: shows the ring duration of the incoming call in Minutes / Seconds.

(7) Duration: shows the duration of the call in Hours / Minutes / Seconds.

(8) **Acc Code (Account Code)**: shows the account code appended to the call.

(9) **CD (Condition Code)**: shows call handling type with the following codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FW</td>
<td>Call Forwarding to Outside Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC</td>
<td>Received an incoming call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>Answered an incoming call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Unanswered an incoming call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conditions**

- Connect a printer to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) connector of the main unit. After connecting a printer, do not press the RETURN key, if provided on the printer, for 10 seconds.
- When programmed for outgoing toll calls only, printing occurs only for calls which start with the numbers stored in any Denied Code Table from levels 2 to 6. If ARS is employed, not the user-dialed but the modified number is checked against these tables.
- This system can store information up to 100 calls. If more calls are originated or received, previous records are deleted starting with the oldest one.
- It is possible to select the SMDR format for an incoming call with Caller ID, the caller’s number only or caller’s number and name, by program[990], Field (41).
- It is possible to select whether the SMDR prints out received incoming calls (RC) and answered incoming calls (AN) information by program [990], Field (42).
- This data is not deleted when you reset the system.
- If the system clock is not set by System Programming or if the calendar IC is out of order, the date and time are not printed out.
- If FLASH is manually sent out during a conversation, the call record is printed and a new record is started.
Features

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.9 Printer and PC Connection

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[000] Date and Time Set
[212] Call Duration Count Start Time
[800] SMDR Incoming/Outgoing Call Log Printout
[801] SMDR Format
[802] System Data Printout
[806]–[807] Serial Interface (RS-232C) Parameters
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (41), (42)

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Station Programming

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone (PT) user to customize the extension to their needs. The following programming items are available:

For the PT (KX-T7220; KX-T7230; KX-T7235; KX-T7250; KX-T7 130; KX-T7020; KX-T7030; KX-T7050)
- Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
- Flexible CO Button Assignment
- Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
- Intercom Alert Assignment
- Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming / Outgoing
- Station Programming Data Default Set

For digital PT (KX-T7220; KX-T7230; KX-T7235; KX-T7250) only,
- Handset / Headset Selection
- Live Call Screening Mode Set
- Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

For display PT (RX-T7230; KX-T7235; KX-T7 130; KX-T7030) only,
- Bilingual Display Selection
- Initial Display Selection
- Self-Extension Number Confirmation

For digital large display PT (KX-T7235) only,
- Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment

For the operator and manager’s extension PT only,
- Call Log Lock Control, Incoming
- Live Call Screening Password Control
- Remote Station Lock Control

Detailed information and programming instructions are described in the User Manual, Station Programming.

Conditions
During Station Programming, the PT is considered to be in busy status.

Programming References
- Station Programming ................................................................. User Manual
- Operator / Manager Service Features ........................................ User Manual
- Call Log Lock Control, Incoming
- Live Call Screening Password Control
- Remote Station Lock Control

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Station Programming Data Default Set

Description
Allows the proprietary telephone user to return all the following items programmed on the telephone to default setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programming Items</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Display Selection</td>
<td>English Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment</td>
<td>Tone 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handset / Headset Selection</td>
<td>Handset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Display Selection</td>
<td>Caller ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom Alert Assignment</td>
<td>Tone Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Call Screening Mode Set</td>
<td>Hands-free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred Line Assignment – Incoming</td>
<td>Ringing Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred Line Assignment – Outgoing</td>
<td>Intercom Line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Station Programming is used to set or cancel these items at individual telephones.

Conditions
None

Programming References
Station Programming------------------------------------------User Manual
Station Programming Data Default Set

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Station Programming

Operation References
Not applicable.
Station Speed Dialing

Description

Allows an extension user to store frequently dialed numbers in order to place a call with abbreviated dialing. It is performed by dialing the feature number and a speed dial number from 0 through 9. Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each telephone.

Conditions

- Station Speed Dialing can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.
- You may make a call with One-Touch Dialing button, instead of Station Speed Dialing.
- The standard telephone may be replaced with a proprietary telephone (PT) temporarily to store one-touch dialing into memory. The Function Buttons F1 through F10 correspond to speed dial numbers as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Button</th>
<th>Speed Dial Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Station speed dialing, Station speed dialing programming

Feature References

Section 3, Features
One-Touch Dialing

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Station Speed Dialing
System Data Default Set

Description
This system permits re-initialization of system-programmed data. If all the programmed data is cleared, the system will restart with the default setting.

Conditions
The default setting for each programming item is listed in Section 5.2, “Default Values”.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[900] System Data Clear

Feature References
None

Operation References
Section 2, Installation
2.9 System Data Clear
System Programming with Proprietary Telephone

Description
This system can be programmed with a proprietary telephone (PT). Proprietary telephones available for System Programming are: KX-T7235; KX-T7230; KX-T7 130; and KX-T7030 (Display Proprietary Telephones).
Two extensions are allowed to perform System Programming. The available extensions are:

1. An extension that is connected to jack 1.
2. An extension that is assigned as a manager.

For more information and programming instructions, refer to Section 4, “System Programming”.

Conditions
- During System Programming the system operates normally.
- During System Programming the extension is considered to be busy.
- The display on the PT permits interactive programming.
- Access to System Programming is allowed only one at a time.
- To access system administration, a valid password must be entered. The password is factory-programmed and can be changed.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment
[ 107] System Password

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
System Speed Dialing

Description
This feature supports 100 abbreviated dial numbers that are available to all users. A system speed dial number is dialed out by pressing the AUTO button and a 2-digit code (00 through 99). It is possible to store one hundred 24-digit telephone numbers per system (maximum).

Conditions
Overriding Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialing can be activated or deactivated by system programming.

[För proprietary telephone users only]
- Speed Dialing, One-Touch Dialing, manual dialing, Last Number Redial and Saved Number Redial can be used in combinations.

[För standard telephone users only]
- If a stored feature number includes “*” or “#”, rotary single line telephones cannot use it.

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
[002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
[100] Flexible Numbering, System speed dialing
[300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

Operation References
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
User Manual
System Speed Dialing
System Working Report

Description

The Digital Super Hybrid System automatically records the system’s working status condition. A printer connected to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port can be used to print the recorded data. The recorded data can be printed out by the operator or manager.

Recorded contents are as follows:
1. Date of record
   - The date and time when cleared
   - The date and time when printed out
2. Incoming calls
   - The number of incoming calls
   - The number of answered incoming calls
   - The ratio of answered calls to incoming calls

\[
\frac{\text{Number of answered calls}}{\text{Number of incoming calls}} \times 100 \text{ (\%)}
\]

   - The average time from receipt of call to answer of the incoming and answered calls
   - The average talk duration of the answered calls
3. Outgoing calls
   - The number of requested accesses
   - The number of successful accesses
   - The ratio of successful accesses to requested accesses

\[
\frac{\text{Number of successful accesses}}{\text{Number of requested accesses}} \times 100 \text{ (\%)}
\]

   - The average duration of the dialed calls

These records can be deleted by the operator or manager and new data will be recorded thereafter.

Conditions

- Connect a printer to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) connector to the main unit.
- Referring and deleting the system working report can be done using a serial interface.

Connection References

Section 2, Installation
2.3.9 Printer and PC Connection
Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, System working report
[806] Serial Interface (RS-232C) Parameters

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

Operation References

Operator / Manager Service Features
System Working Report

-User Manual
# Features

## Time-out, Variable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provides timers to control various features or functions. The following timers are programmable:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Timer Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Redial Interval Time</td>
<td>nx 10s, n:3 – 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Redial Repeated Times</td>
<td>1 – 30 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding – No Answer Time-Out</td>
<td>1 – 12 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park Recall Time</td>
<td>3 – 48 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISA AA Wait Time</td>
<td>1 – 5 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISA Delayed Answer Time</td>
<td>0 – 6 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension-to-Outside Call Duration Time</td>
<td>1 – 64 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold Recall Time</td>
<td>0 – 240 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept Routing Time-Out</td>
<td>3 – 48 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting Ring Interval Time</td>
<td>0 – 64 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside Line Dial Starting Time</td>
<td>nx 100 ms, n:O – 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time</td>
<td>1 – 64 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup Dialing Waiting Time</td>
<td>1 – 5 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMDR Duration Count Starting Time</td>
<td>0 – 60 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder Alarm Ring Time</td>
<td>30 – 240 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toll Restriction First Digit Time-Out</td>
<td>5 – 1 2 0 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toll Restriction Inter-digit Time-Out</td>
<td>5 – 3 0 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Recall Time</td>
<td>0 – 48 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outside Line Group Timer Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect Time</td>
<td>1.5 / 4.0 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hookswitch Flash Time</td>
<td>Disable / 80 / 96 / 112 /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outside Line Timer Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause Time</td>
<td>1.5 / 2.5 / 3.5 / 4.5 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outside Line Timer Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPC Signal Detection Time</td>
<td>Disable / 100 / 200 /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Incoming)</td>
<td>300 / 400 / 500 / 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTMF Digit Time</td>
<td>80 / 160 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extension Timer Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Ringing Count</td>
<td>Disable / Immediate /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 / 3 / 6 rings / No ring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Voice Mail Integration Timer Items

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTMF Signal Duration</td>
<td>80 / 160 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTMF Signal Waiting Time after VPS Answer</td>
<td>0.5 / 1.0 / 1.5 / 2.0 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTMF Signal Waiting Time after VPS calls Extension</td>
<td>0.5 / 1.0 / 1.5 / 2.0 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Programming References

- **Section 4, System Programming**
  - [200] Hold Recall Time
  - [201] Transfer Recall Time
  - [202] Call Forwarding – No Answer Time
  - [203] Intercept Time
  - [204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time
  - [205] Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
  - [206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
  - [207] First Digit Time
  - [208] Inter Digit Time
  - [209] Automatic Redial Repeat Times
  - [210] Automatic Redial Interval Time
  - [211] Dial Start Time
  - [212] Call Duration Count Start Time
  - [213] DISA Delayed Answer Time
  - [217] Timed Reminder Alarm Ring Time
  - [218] DISA AA Wait Time
  - [219] Call Park Recall Time
  - [404] DTMF Time
  - [405] CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set
  - [412] Pause Time
  - [413] Flash Time
  - [414] Disconnect Time
  - [603]-[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night
  - [990] System Additional Information, Fields (6) through (8)

### Feature References

None

### Operation References

Not applicable.
3 Features

Timed Reminder

Description
Each telephone can be set to generate an alarm tone at a preset time as a wake up tone or reminder. This feature can be programmed to be active once only or daily.

Conditions
- Be sure that the system clock works.
- Setting a new time clears the preset time.
- The alarm continues for a programmed period of time (default: 30 seconds). To stop it, lift the handset or, with a proprietary telephone, press any button.
- There is no limit for the number of the extensions who can set the Timed Reminder at the same time.
- SMDR automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (date, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable to be printed out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered.

Programming References
- Section 4, System Programming
  [100] Flexible Numbering, Timed reminder
  [217] Timed Reminder Alarm Ring Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (45)

Feature References
None

Operation References
- User Manual
  DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
  Timed Reminder
Features

Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

Description
Allows the operator and manager to remotely set, cancel and confirm the wake-up call for an extension.

Conditions
- When either an operator/manager or the extension sets a new time, the pre-set time is cleared.
- There is no limit for the number of the extensions that can set the Timed Reminder at the same time.
- SMDR automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (date, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable to be printed out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered. An example of a printed Timed Reminder record is shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Ext</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Dial Number</th>
<th>Ring</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Acc code</th>
<th>CD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06/24/96</td>
<td>10:03AM</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06/24/96</td>
<td>10:04AM</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Timed Reminder / Start
Timed Reminder / No Answer

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Timed reminder, remote
[990] System Additional Information, Field (45)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Timed Reminder

Operation References
Operator / Manager Service Features
Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
Toll Restriction

Description

Toll Restriction is a system programmable feature that, in conjunction with the assigned Class of Service, can prohibit certain extension users from placing unauthorized toll calls.

Every extension is programmed to belong to one of eight Classes of Service. Each Class of Service is programmed to have a toll restriction level for day mode and night mode.

There are eight toll restriction levels available. Toll restriction level 1 is the highest level and the level 8 is the lowest. That is, level 1 allows all toll calls and levels 7 and 8 disallows all toll calls. Levels 2 through 6 are used to restrict calls by combining pre-programmed deny and excepted code tables.

Denied Code Tables

An outgoing outside call made by an extension with a toll restriction level between 2 and 6 is first checked against the selected Denied Code Tables. If the leading digits of the dialed number (not including the line access code) are not found in the table, the call is made. There are five system programs for Denied Code Tables: 

[301]-[305] TRS Denied Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6: Each program is used to make up a Denied Code Table for Levels 2 through 6 respectively.

Complete every table by storing numbers that are to be prohibited. These numbers are defined as denied codes. Each table can store up to 20 denied codes, each consisting of a maximum of ten digits.

Excepted Code Tables

These tables are used to override a programmed denied code. A call denied by the selected Denied Code Tables is checked against the selected Excepted Code Tables, and if a match is found, the call is made.

There are five system programs for these tables:

[306]-[310] TRS Excepted Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6: Each program is used to make up an Excepted Code Table for Levels 2 through 6.

Complete every table by storing numbers that are exceptions to the denied codes. These numbers are defined as excepted codes. Each table can store up to five excepted codes, each consisting of a maximum of ten digits.
3. Extra Table

100 extra codes can be entered in one of Denied or Excepted Code Table. There is a maximum of either 120 entries for Denied Code Table or 105 entries for Excepted Code Table.

Applicable Denied and Excepted Code Tables depend on the assigned toll restriction level of an extension as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Denied Code Tables</th>
<th>Excepted Code Tables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>Table for Level 2</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 2 through 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 2 and 3</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 3 through 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 4</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 2 to 4</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 4 through 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 5</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 2 to 5</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 5 through 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 6</td>
<td>Tables for Levels 2 to 6</td>
<td>Tables for Level 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 7</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 8</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Explanation]

Level 1: allows all calls.
Level 2: denies codes stored in the Denied Code Table for Level 2 except the codes stored in Excepted Code Tables for Levels 2 through 6.
Level 3: denies codes stored in the Denied Code Tables for Levels 2 and 3 except the codes stored in Excepted Code Tables for Levels 3 through 6.
Level 4: denies codes stored in the Denied Code Tables for Levels 2 through 4 except the codes stored in Excepted Code Tables for Levels 4 through 6.
Level 5: denies codes stored in the Denied Code Tables for Levels 2 through 5 except the codes stored in Excepted Code Tables for Levels 5 and 6.
Level 6: denies codes stored in the Denied Code Tables for Levels 2 through 6 except the codes stored in Excepted Code Table for Level 6.
Level 7: allows intercom calls only.
Level 8: allows operator calls only.

Example of Toll Restriction programming

Here is an example to explain the procedure for Toll Restriction programming.
1. Determining the application
Determine the dialing numbers that should be denied for levels 2 through 6. (Levels 1, 7 and 8 are fixed and do not require programming.)

[Entry Example]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Denied Code</th>
<th>Excepted Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>011 976</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxxx976</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>011 976</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxxx976</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>011 976</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxxx976</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxxx555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>011 976</td>
<td>911 1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxxx976</td>
<td>800 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lxxx555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>x0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: “x” substitutes a digit.

2. Programming
(1) [500]-[501] Toll Restriction Assignment
Assign a toll restriction level to each Class of Service (COS).

[Example]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COS</th>
<th>Level (Day)</th>
<th>Level (Night)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) [301]-[305] Denied Code Table Entry
Depending on the application, enter the denied codes in the associated tables. You can use numeric characters and the wildcard character “*”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level-2 Denied Code Table</th>
<th>Level-3 Denied Code Table</th>
<th>Level-4 Denied Code Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level-5 Denied Code Table</th>
<th>Level-6 Denied Code Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>1* * *555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) [306]-[310] Excepted Code Table Entry
Depending on the application, enter the excepted codes in the associated tables. You can use numeric characters and the wildcard character “*”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level-6 Excepted Code Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Explanation]
If your Toll Restriction Level is 6;
a) You cannot make a call whose toll call number is “201”, because the number whose second digit “0” is one of the Denied Codes for Level 6.
b) You can make a call whose toll call number is “800”. Though the number whose second digit “0” is one of the Denied Codes for Level 6, the number “800” is one of the Excepted Codes for Level 6. The Excepted Codes override the Denied Codes.
Flow Chart of Toll Restriction

The user makes a toll call.

Is the call made by System Speed Dialing?

Yes

Is TRS Override for System Speed Dialing enabled?

No

Levels 7, 8

What is the extension – toll restriction level?

Levels 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

Is the dialed number found in applicable Denied Code Tables?

Yes

Is the dialed number found in applicable Excepted Code Tables?

No

The call is denied. A reorder Tone is returned to the user.

The call is allowed.
Conditions

- Toll restriction checks are applied to the following:
  1. Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
  2. Account Code Entry
  3. Dial Access, Automatic
  4. Line Access, Individual
  5. Special Carrier Code Entry
  6. System Speed Dialing

- Emergency numbers the Police or Fire Department should be stored in Program [334] “Emergency Dial Number Set” so that they are excepted from toll restriction.

- If a stored Host PBX access code or a stored carrier code is found in the dialed number, a toll restriction check starts for the subsequent telephone number.

- Toll restriction for System Speed Dialing can be canceled for the whole system.

- It is programmable whether the “*” or “#” the user dials is to be checked or not on the Toll Restriction code. This is useful to prevent unauthorized calls which could be possible through certain Central Office exchange systems.

- It is programmable to allow the press of the FLASH button, during an outside call on the extensions in Levels 7 and 8.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[207] First Digit Time
[208] Inter Digit Time
[300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing
[301]–[305] TRS Denied Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6
[306]–[310] TRS Excepted Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6
[311] Special Carrier Access Codes
[332] Extra Entry Table Selection
[333] TRS Entry Code Assignment for Extra Table
[500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
[601] Class of Service
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (14), (15)

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Toll Restriction for Special Carrier Access
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

Operation References

Not applicable.
3  Features

**Toll Restriction for Special Carrier Access**

**Description**
If your system has access to multiple telephone companies, access to a specific company requires a carrier access code preceding the telephone number. Toll Restriction on these calls is activated by storing the carrier codes (maximum 20). If a stored carrier code is found in the dialed number, a toll restriction check starts for the subsequent telephone number.

**Conditions**
A carrier access code is followed by Automatic Pause Insertion. It is possible to select the pause time in System Programming.

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming

- [311] Special Carrier Access Codes
- [412] Pause Time

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features

- Toll Restriction

**Operation References** Not applicable.

**Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**

**Description**
Allows the extension user to override toll restriction temporarily to make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. The user can carry out this feature by entering the appropriate account code before dialing the telephone number.

**Conditions**
- The toll restriction level of the user is set to level 2 by this feature. This can be used by extension users assigned a toll restriction level from 3 through 6. Levels 1 and 2 are not changed.
- A Class of Service which is assigned Account Code Entry - Verified Toll Restriction Override permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to 20 account codes can be programmed for Verified Account code operation. These are used for Toll Restriction Override.
- If the user does not enter any account code or enters an invalid account code, an ordinary toll restriction check is done.
Flow Chart of TRS Override by Account Code Entry

TRS Override by Account Code Entry is attempted.

Option

What is the account code mode?

Verified - All Calls

Verified - Toll Restriction Override

No

Is the entered code identified with the stored codes?

Yes

Is the TRS level Level 1?

Yes

Is the entered code identified with the stored code?

No

TRS level changes to Level 2.

Yes

The call is not allowed. Reorder tone is returned to the user.

No

Toll Restriction check starts.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Account code entry
[508] Account Code Entry Mode

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Account Code Entry

Toll Restriction

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Toll Restriction Override — Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry
3 Features

**Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**

**Description**
Allows you to cancel Toll Restriction in System Speed Dialing. Normally, calls originated by System Speed Dialing are restricted depending on the extension’s toll restriction level. Once this function is activated, it permits all extension users to make System Speed Dialing calls without restrictions.

**Conditions**
None

**Programming References**
Section 4, System Programming
[300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
System Speed Dialing
Toll Restriction

**Operation References**
DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Toll Restriction Override — Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing
Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Description
A tone signal is sent through the external pager when an incoming outside call is received. Any extension user can answer the call.

Conditions
- Connect a user-supplied external paging device. One external pager can be installed.
- A floating number of a pager is programmable.
- TAFAS can be used in the following cases:
  a) The floating number of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case all incoming calls on the specified line will be signaled.
  b) A DISA caller dials the floating number of an external pager.
  c) The floating number of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case incoming calls redirected to the destination will be signaled.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the user before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.7 External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection

Programming References
Section 4, System Programming
[100] Flexible Numbering, Paging – external answer / TAFAS answer
[813] Floating Number Assignment
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Floating Station

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
-User Manual
Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)
Two-way Recording into Voice Mail†

**Description**

Allows the proprietary telephone user to record a conversation into one’s mailbox or another mailbox, while talking on the phone.

**Note:**
When you record Two-Way telephone conversations, you should inform the other party that the conversation is being recorded. Use the Two-Way Record button to record into your own mailbox. Use the **Two-Way** Transfer button to record into someone else’s mailbox.

**Conditions**

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Two-Way Record button or a Two-Way Transfer button.
- When all of the voice mail ports are busy, pressing the **Two-Way** Record button sends an alarm tone.
- When all of the voice mail ports are busy, pressing the Two-Way Transfer button followed by an extension number sends an alarm tone.

**Programming References**

- **Section 4, System Programming**
  - [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment

**Feature References**

- None

**Operation References**

- **DPT Features**
  - User Manual
  - Two-Way Recording into Voice Mail

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Description

Allows incoming calls to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions called an UCD group. Calls to an UCD group hunt for an idle station in a circular way. This UCD feature is particularly helpful when a certain extension receives a high volume of calls compared with other extensions.

If all extensions in an UCD group are busy or not available, the incoming outside call will be handled by the UCD Time Table.

An outline sketch of UCD is shown below.

1. When a number of calls have arrived at an UCD group, the 1st call arrives at extension A first.

2. When the 1st call arrives at extension A, the 2nd call arrives at extension B.

3. When the 2nd call arrives at extension C, the 3rd call will arrive at extension A.

(When extension A is busy or UCD log out has been set in extension A, the call arrives at extension B.)

(When extension B is busy or UCD log out has been set in extension B, the call arrives at extension C.)

(When extension C is busy or UCD log out has been set in extension C, the call arrives at extension A.)
Conditions

- UCD can be used in the following cases:
  a) The floating number of UCD is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination.
  b) The floating number of UCD is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination.
  c) The floating number of UCD is dialed from an extension.
  d) The floating number of UCD is dialed from DISA.

- This feature requires assignment of an UCD group in System Programming. An extension cannot belong to two or more UCD groups.

- The floating number can be assigned on an UCD group basis. The UCD group is based on the extension group.

- It is possible to set the log-in or log-out status on an extension basis. An UCD call can arrive at an extension in log-in status within the UCD group, but cannot arrive at extensions in log-out status. If the extension would like to leave the group temporarily, the extension sets the log-out status by the feature number to prevent UCD calls being sent to his/her extension. When the extension re-joins the group, the extension sets the log-in status.

- There should be at least one extension that is in log-in status.

Programming References

Section 4, System Programming
- [106] Station Hunting Type
- [602] Extension Group Assignment
- [813] Floating Number Assignment

Feature Reference

Section 3, Features
- Extension Group
- Station Hunting
- Log-In / Log-Out

Operation References

DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
- Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
User Programming (Manager Programming)

Description
User Programming (Manager Programming) can be programmed by the end user. Programs [000] through [009] can be changed by the user.

Conditions
None

Programming References
User Programming (Manager Programming) ............... User Manual

Feature References
None

Operation References
Not applicable.
Voice Mail Integration

Description
This system can accommodate Voice Processing System (VPS) equipment, which offers the user Voice Mail and Automated Attendant Services. If an extension user has set the Call Forwarding destination to the VPS, the calling party will be forwarded to the VPS and can leave a voice message in the mailbox of the extension. When a call is transferred to the VPS by Call Forwarding or Intercept Routing – No Answer features, the mailbox number is sent to the VPS automatically with DTMF signaling (Follow On ID). Up to four extension jacks can be connected to VPS as extensions in the system.

System Explanation
1. Voice Mail Service
1.1 Call Forwarding to VM
If an extension user sets Call Forwarding (C. FWD) whose destination is the VPS, an incoming call is forwarded to the VPS under the proper conditions. The system sends to the VPS a mailbox number of the corresponding extension at that time. Therefore the calling party can leave his/her message in the mailbox of the desired extension without knowing the mailbox number.
1.2 Intercept Routing to VM
If an outside line is set as Intercept Routing – No Answer (IRNA) whose destination is the VPS, an outside call is forwarded to the VPS under the proper conditions. The system sends to the VPS a mailbox number of the corresponding extension at that time. Therefore the calling party can leave his/her message in the mailbox of the desired extension without knowing the mailbox number.
1.3 Transferring to VM
The extension user can transfer an outside call to the VPS so that calling party can leave his/her message in the mailbox of the desired extension. The extension user should use the Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button, when transferring a call to the VPS. Pressing this button and entering the extension number allows the extension user to transfer the call to the mailbox of the corresponding extension.

1.4 Changing from VM to Automated Attendant (AA)
The Automated Attendant Service is automatically activated in the following cases:
1) The incoming call is not answered by the operator and IRNA is activated.
2) The operator is assigned as a destination of DIL 1:1 and the operator sets the Call Forwarding to VPS.
1.5 Listening to a Recorded Message
If the VPS receives a message, the VPS can turn on the MESSAGE button indicator of the corresponding telephone as notification to the user of the telephone. (Panasonic KX-TVS series can do this.) The VPS notifies the extension user that there is a message waiting in his / her mailbox. When the MESSAGE button indicator is lit, pressing the button allows the extension user to play back the stored message.

2. Automated Attendant (AA) Service
2.1 AA to Extension
AA receives and answers an outside call and offers services such as transferring to a specified extension or the corresponding mailbox by the DTMF signaling, which is sent from the calling party.
Features

Conditions

- To activate this feature with a KX-TD308 connected to one of the following VPSs, specific programming is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Software Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-TVS100</td>
<td>up to VA2250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX-TV575</td>
<td>up to VB2230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-TVS200</td>
<td>up to VC2100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Assign KX-TD8 16 as the PBX type for the VPS.
2) The number of digits for the mailbox number and extension number must be the same (default: the mailbox number – three digits, the extension number – two digits). If they do not match, reset the VPS with the reprogrammed number of digits.

- A VPS can be assigned as the destination of the following features.
  - Call Forwarding – All Calls
  - Call Forwarding – Busy
  - Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer
  - Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - Intercept Routing – No Answer

In these functions, the caller to the extension need not know the mailbox number of the called extension because the code is automatically transmitted to the VPS (Follow On ID function). If a DIL 1:N call is transferred to the VPS by IRNA, your system transmits the mailbox number of the lowest jack number of the receiving extensions.

- A mailbox number is a respective extension number by default. The mailbox number can be changed, only if program [990] “System Additional Information, Field (18)” is set to “free”.

- Pressing the Voice Mail Transfer button and dialing the extension number allows the extension user to transfer to the corresponding mailbox. In this case, Follow On ID function is available.
The Voice Mail extension should be set to Data Line Security to achieve proper recording.

The Voice Mail extension can execute the Busy Station Signaling (BSS) function to the ringing extension.

Connection References
Section 2, Installation
2.3.3 Extension Connection

Programming References
Common
Section 4, System Programming
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[100] Flexible Numbering, Call forwarding / do not disturb, Message waiting
[113] VM Status DTMF Set
[114] VM Command DTMF Set
[407]-[408] DIL 1:1 Extension --- Day / Night
[409]-[410] Intercept Extension --- Day / Night
[603]-[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing --- Day / Night
[609] Voice Mail Access Codes
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (6) through (9), (18)

Station Programming: ........................................... User Manual
Flexible CO Button Assignment --- MESSAGE Button,
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button

For VM Service
Section 4, System Programming
[106] Station Hunting Type (Select Voice Mail Hunting.)
[990] System Additional Information, Field (35)

For AA Service
Section 4, System Programming
[106] Station Hunting Type (Select Automated Attendant Hunting.)
[990] System Additional Information, Fields (24), (36)

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding --- All Calls
Call Forwarding --- Busy
Call Forwarding --- Busy / No Answer

Call Forwarding --- No Answer
Intercept Routing
Station Hunting

Operation References
-DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features
Voice Mail Integration
Voice Mail Transfer

User Manual
Voice Mail Integration for Digital Proprietary Telephoned

Description
A Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System can be connected to a Digital Super Hybrid System (DSHS) in a tightly integrated fashion. The system sends the VPS data which contains the extension number configuration information and the VPS automatically creates mailboxes with this data (Automatic Configuration – Quick Setup).

Conditions
- A maximum of one VPS can be connected to each DSHS cabinet.
- A maximum of two DSHS jacks can be connected to a digital proprietary telephone capable VPS. Because a digital proprietary telephone connection supports up to two simultaneous voice calls, only one DSHS jack needs to be connected for every two VPS ports.
- Connect the jacks and ports in ascending order. In other words, the lowest number DSHS jack used for VPS connection must be connected to the lowest number VPS port.
- The VPS data is transmitted to the VPS via the lowest jack port.

Programming References
- Section 4, System Programming
  - [117] Voice Mail Number Assignment
  - [118] Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment
  - [119] Voice Mail Extension Group Assignment
  - [610] Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment

Feature References
- Section 3, Features
  - Voice Mail Integration

Operation References
Not applicable.
volume Control – Speaker / Handset Receiver / Headset / Ringer

**Description**

Allows the proprietary telephone user to change the following as desired:

- Handset receiver volume
- Headset volume
- Ringer volume
- Speaker volume

**Conditions**

The control method depends on the telephone type:

- With a digital proprietary telephone, press the volume control button (VOLUME UP / DOWN) to select a desired volume level.
  However the ringer volume of **KX-T7220** and **KX-T7250** is selected with Ringer Volume Selector (OFF / LOW / HIGH).
- With other proprietary telephones, slide the following levers located on the left side of the telephone.
  - Volume Control (MIN – MAX)
  - Handset Headset Volume Selector (NORMAL / MID / HIGH)
  - Ringer Volume Selector (OFF / LOW / HIGH)

**Programming References**

No programming required.

**Feature References**

None

**Operation References**

- User Manual
  - Volume Control – Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker
**walking cos**

| Description | Allows a user who is not at their own telephone to use all of the COS functions of their extension. At another extension, the user dials the walking COS password, and for the duration of the call, the COS of the extension is changed to the COS of their own extension. |
| Conditions | None |
| Programming References | Section 4, System Programming  
[100] Flexible Numbering, Walking COS  
[121] Walking COS Password  
[601] Class of Service |
| Feature References | Section 3, Features  
Class of Service (COS) |
| Operation References | DPT Features, Standard Telephone Features  
Walking COS |
Section 4
System Programming

This section provides step-by-step programming instructions for a proprietary telephone.
4.1 General Programming Instructions

Default Setting
This system has a default factory setting. If any of the programming needs to be changed, you will find the necessary information in Section 3, “Features”. This makes the system very simple to install and customize as required by the customer. Any required changes can be written in “Programming Tables”.

Required Telephone Set
One of the following telephone sets is required for System Programming:
- Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT): KX-T7235, KX-T7230
- Analog Proprietary Telephone (APT): KX-T7130, KX-T7030

Extensions Used for Programming
Connect one of the above-mentioned telephone sets to either of the following:
- Jack number 1
- Jack programmed as a manager extension
To assign the manager extension, see Section 4.2 [006] “Operator / Manager Extension Assignment”.

User Programming (Manager Programming)
Manager programming items are allowed for any display proprietary telephone user in the system. See Section 4.1.4 “User Programming”.

4-2 System Programming
4.1.1 Using Proprietary Telephones

Soft Buttons and SHIFT Button on the Display DPT

Three soft buttons are provided just below the display on the display of Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT). The functions of these soft buttons vary as the programming procedures advance step by step. Those functions that are currently assigned to the buttons are shown on the lower line of the display. (See “Viewing the Display” on page 4-6 for more information on the display lines.)

If the SHIFT button indicator is on, two functions are available with each soft button. To alternate between the two functions, press the **SHIFT** button on the right side of the display.

**Soft button variations**

**Type 1**

Example: KX-T7230 Display

**Type 2**

Press **SHIFT** to alternate

**Type 3**

Press **SHIFT** to alternate
4.1.1 Using Proprietary Telephones

**Type 4**

Press SHIFT to alternate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft 1</td>
<td>Soft 2</td>
<td>Soft 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft 1</td>
<td>Soft 2</td>
<td>Soft 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Type 5**

Press SHIFT to alternate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SKP+</th>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>NEXT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft 1</td>
<td>Soft 2</td>
<td>Soft 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SKP-</th>
<th>CLR</th>
<th>PREV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft 1</td>
<td>Soft 2</td>
<td>Soft 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use either the soft buttons or the overlay buttons. (For overlay buttons, refer to “Using the Overlay” below.) Throughout programming you will see instructions such as “Press PREV”. If you use soft buttons, this means press **SHIFT**, release **SHIFT** and then press **Soft 3**. The (PREV) function is performed.

**Note**

If you use soft buttons and if programming instructions tell you to press the following buttons, you may press soft buttons shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instructions</th>
<th>Soft button</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>SEL+, SEL-, or SEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>CLR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Using the Overlay**

A programming overlay is packed with the telephone at the factory. This overlay should be used at all times while in programming mode since the functions of the telephone keys change while in programming mode as follows: (The original functions are in parentheses.)
4.1.1 Using Proprietary Telephones

During Normal Operation

- (PAUSE)
- (SP-PHONE)
- (REDIAL)
- (AUTO ANSWER / MUTE)
- (FLASH)
- (TRANSFER)
- (FWD/DND)
- (CONF)
- (INTERCOM)
- (AUTO DIAL / STORE)
- (HOLD)

During Programming

- PAUSE / PROGRAM
- NEXT
- PREV (PREVIOUS)
- SELECT
- FLASH
- CLEAR
- ←
- ←
- SECRET
- STORE
- END

Location of Controls with the Overlay

The pictures below show the functions of the buttons of the KX-T7235 and KX-T7230 while in programming mode.
4.1.1 Using Proprietary Telephones

Viewing the Display

The display gives you helpful information, such as what you should do now, what you have done, etc.

The KX-T7230 and the KX-T7235 both utilize two information lines for programming. The upper line is called the Message Line and the lower one is called the Function Line.

The Message Line (upper) shows you what you should do or what you should select. It also allows you to confirm what you have just entered. The display capacity is 16 digits. If your entry exceeds the capacity, you can shift the display by pressing $+$ or $-$ button.

The Function Line (lower) shows the current function of the soft buttons. These functions change with the programming procedures.

Before entering the programming mode

Before entering programming mode, confirm that:

- Your telephone is on-hook.
- No calls are on hold at your telephone.

Entering the programming mode

Press PROGRAM (or PAUSE) + * + # and enter your System Password (default=1234).

- The display shows the Initial Message: SYS-PGM NO? →

Note

- If your telephone set does not have a PROGRAM button, substitute it with the PAUSE button.
- If nothing is entered in five seconds after the PROGRAM (or PAUSE) button is pressed, it is cancelled.
- The System Password entered is not shown on the display. The System Password can be changed by System Programming. Refer to Section 4.3 [107] “System Password”.
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- Only one proprietary telephone can be in programming mode at any one time.
4.1.2 Programming Methods

Advancing to the next stage

When “SYS-PM NO? →” is displayed, you can select one of the following:
- To go to program [000], press the NEXT button.
- To go to another program, enter the 3-digit program address.

Rotation of jack number

Each jack of the Digital Super Hybrid System supports the connection of a digital proprietary telephone and a single line device with different extension numbers (eXtra Device Port: XDP function). To program this function it is necessary to assign two parts for each jack. The first part of jack one is 1-1. The second part of jack one is 1-2. The first part of jack two is 2-1 and so on. The NEXT and PREV buttons can be used to move from jack to jack as required in programs [003], [004] and [601] through [609].

Example;

```
#1-1 ←#1-2
PREV
#2-1 ←#2-2
PREV
```

Note

The first part of a jack is for a DPT of a XDP-assigned jack. The second part is for a single line device. Program [600] “eXtra Device Port” assigns which jacks are XDP.

Storing your data

Press STORE to store your data.
- The STORE indicator lights red and a confirmation tone is emitted.

* Confirmation tone (one beep)

After pressing STORE, you will hear a beep. This informs you that storage is completed.

* Alarm tone (three beeps)

If you hear this alarm, your entry is not valid.

Making another selection within the same program address

- To make the next higher selection, press NEXT.
- To make the previous selection, press PREV.
- To make a specific selection, press SELECT and then enter the number.
4.1.2 Programming Methods

Going to another program address

After pressing STORE, you can go to another program with either of the following two methods:

1. To go to the next larger program address:
   Press Soft 1 (SKP+) or VOLUME v (DOWN).
2. To go to the next smaller program address:
   Press SHIFT + Soft 1 (SKP-) or VOLUME A (UP).

(2) To go to a specific program address:
   Press END, then enter the Program Address.

Method (1) is useful when you want to perform a series of programs consecutively. For example, to change the programming in addresses [000] to [008], use this method. You can move from [000] to [001], from [001] to [002], and so on by pressing the SKP+ or VOLUME v. You can move in reverse order from [008] to [007], etc. by pressing the SKP- or VOLUME A.

This method can also be used to move between neighboring program groups: For example, you can move between the program addresses [008] and [100], [116] and [200], and so on. Also, you can move between the smallest program address [000] and the largest one [991].

Method (2) is useful when you wish to jump to another program address. For example, you have just finished with program [006] and now you want to go to program [301]. Neither SKP+/VOLUME v nor SKP-/VOLUME A is convenient in this case. So you should press END and enter 301.

Note
The following programming instructions assume that you have already entered the programming mode and that you will use Method (2).

Confirming the entries
You may review the stored programming without making any changes.

Going back to the operation mode
Two ways are available to go back to the operation mode:

1. Lift the handset while in programming mode.
2. When the Initial Message: SYS-PGM NO? → is displayed, press the PROGRAM (or PAUSE) button. (To display the Initial Message, press END.)
4.1.3 Entering Characters

You can enter characters to store names for speed dial numbers, extension numbers, etc., by using the dialing key pad and the buttons.

Each of the twelve dialing keys on the dialing key pad has seven characters assigned. See the Combination Tables below.

Combination Table 1

* Press SHIFT to alternate between capital and lower case letters.

Combination Table 2

Note: The alphabetical characters correspond to the letters shown on the twelve dialing keys on the proprietary telephone. (except Q, q, Z, z and other symbols)
4.1.3 Entering Characters

Please see the following example which shows how to select a desired character.
For example, to select the letter “M”:
Select either of the following two methods:

(1) Using the **SHIFT** and **Soft** buttons (for display DPT only)
   * See Combination Table 1.
   1. Press 6. (“M” belongs to “6”).
      - The Function Line shows: M N 0
   2. Press the **Soft 1 (M)** button.
      (Press **SHIFT** to display the lower case of the above letters.)

(2) Using the **SELECT** button
   * See Combination Table 2.
   1. Press 6. (“M” belongs to “6”).
   2. **Press the SELECT** button once.
      - Pressing the **SELECT** button an appropriate number of times gives you the desired letter. Pressing **SELECT** twice gives the letter “m”, pressing three times gives “N”, and so on.

Example of entering characters: to enter “Mike”:
Using method (1)
* See Combination Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Enter 6.</td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Press Soft 1 (M).</strong></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Enter 4.</td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td><strong>Press sm.</strong></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td><strong>Press Soft 3 (i).</strong></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Enter 5.</td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td><strong>Press Soft 2 (k).</strong></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Enter 3.</td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Display" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The display shows:

```
  6
M N O
```

```
  M
M N O
```

```
  M4
G H I
```

```
  M4
g h i
```

```
  M1
  g h i
```

```
  M15
j k l
```

```
  M1k3
d e f
```
4.1.3 Entering Characters


Using method (2)
* See Combination Table 2.

The display shows:

1. Enter 6.  
2. Press SELECT.  
3. Enter 4.  
4. Press SELECT six times.  
5. Enter 5.  
6. Press SELECT four times.  
7. Enter 3.  
8. Press SELECT four times.

Notes
- To erase all the letters, press CLEAR.
- To erase the last letter, press ←.
4.1.4 User Programming Mode

Some programming items are accessible by any display proprietary telephone user in the system.
The programming items are listed below:

[000] Date and Time Set
[001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
[002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
[003] Extension Number Set
[004] Extension Name Set
[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
[006] Operator/Manager Extension Assignment
[008] Absent Message
[009] Quick Dial Number Set

**Entering the user programming mode**

You can access these programs by entering the User Programming Mode as follows:
Before entering the mode, confirm that:
- Your telephone is on-hook.
- No calls are on hold at your telephone

**Press PROGRAM (or PAUSE) + * + * and enter the User Password (default: 1234)**

After entering the mode, perform the same programming steps as the system programming steps in each program address.

**Note**
- *If your telephone set does not have a PROGRAM button, substitute it with the PAUSE button.*
- If nothing is entered in five seconds after the PROGRAM (or PAUSE) button is pressed, it is cancelled.
- The User Password is not shown on the display. The password can be changed by system programming. Refer to Section 4.3 [120] “User Password”.
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- Only one proprietary telephone can be in programming mode at any one time.
## 4.1.5 Programming Example

The following programming instructions assume that you have already entered the programming mode and that you will employ method (2) on page 4-8.

Example: Program [001] “System Speed Dialing Number Set”

### Sample of Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>001</th>
<th>4.2 Manager Programming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Speed Dialing Number Set</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td><strong>Explanation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used to program the System Speed Dial numbers. These numbers are available to all extension users. There are 100 numbers from 00 through 99.</td>
<td>(1) Program address: This address is printed at the top of every page to allow you to quickly find the desired program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Running title: tells you which group the program belongs to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Program title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Provides a more detailed description of the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(5) Shows you choices that you can assign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(6) Shows you the default (factory setting).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(7) Shows you programming procedures step by step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) While programming, use the overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Before starting to program, enter the programming mode. (See “Entering the programming mode” on page 4-6.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(8) Enter the program address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(9) The display shows the program title. If your telephone has soft buttons, the lower line shows the functions that are currently assigned to them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(10) Press either Soft 3 (NEXT) shown on the display or the NEXT shown on the overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(11) The message line advises you to enter a speed dial number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(12) If the telephone number has already been stored, the number is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(13) Enter the telephone number that you want to store. Your entry is displayed as you enter the digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(14) Pressing CLEAR erases the whole entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(15) Your entry is now stored. The indicator lights red and a confirmation tone lets you know that storage is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(16) Select the best way for you to store another speed dial number. Pressing the NEXT / PREV allows you to select the next higher / lower speed dial number. You can also keep pressing them until the desired one is displayed. If you press SELECT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Enter [001].
   Display: 001 SYS SPD DIAL
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: SPD Code?
3. Enter a speed dial number.
   To enter speed dial number 00, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: 00:Not Stored
4. Enter a telephone number.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR. To change the current entry, press CLEAR and the new number.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another speed dial number, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired speed dial number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.
### 4.1.5 Programming Example

#### Sample of Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Address</th>
<th>Programming Group</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td><strong>Manager Programming</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>System Speed Dialing Number Set (contd.)</strong></td>
<td>and the desired speed dial number, the selected code is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(17) You can continue to program another entry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(18) After you have stored all your entries, finish this program by pressing END. After pressing END you can go to any program address you desire.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can return to the Initial Message mode any time by pressing END.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To go to the next larger program address, do not press END but press Soft 1 (SKP+ ) or VOLUME V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To go to the next smaller program address, do not press END but press SHIFT + Soft 1 (SKP- ) or VOLUME A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(19) Tells you what you should notice or consider when doing the programming.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(20) Lists all of the features related to the programming. These features are described in Section 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Programming Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Address</th>
<th>Programming Group</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[000] – [009]</td>
<td>Manager Programming</td>
<td>These programs may be accessed by the system manager of the customer to meet frequent changes requested by the customer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[300] – [334]</td>
<td>TRS / ARS Programming</td>
<td>Assignment of Toll Restriction and ARS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[900] – [991]</td>
<td>Option Programming</td>
<td>Used to answer the user’s requirements or troubles, if needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTICE
It is assumed that you have read Section 4.1 “General Programming Instructions”. Soft button usage is explained in that section, therefore no references will be made to them in the following instructions. The soft buttons can be used in place of the overlay keys at any time.

Description
Sets the current date and time. A 12 hour clock or 24 hour clock can be selected.

Selection
- **Year**: 00 through 99
- **Month**: Jan. through Dec.
- **Day**: 1 through 31
- **Day of the week**: SUN / MON / TUE / WED / THU / FRI / SAT
- **Hour**: 1 through 12
- **Minute**: 00 through 59
- **AM/PM**
- **Clock hour**: 12 or 24

Default
‘97 Jan. 1 WED 12:00 AM 12

Programming
1. Enter 000.
   
   Display: 000 DATE / TIME

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: '97 Jan. 1 WED

3. Enter the **year**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new year.

4. Press ➔.

5. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired month is displayed.

6. Press ➔,

7. Enter the **day**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new day.

8. Press ➔.
9. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired day of the week is displayed.

10. Press **STORE**.

11. **Press NEXT**.

   Display example: 12:00 PM 24

12. Enter the **hour**.

   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new hour.

13. **Press ▶**.

14. Enter the **minute**.

   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new minute.

15. **Press ▶**.

16. **Press SELECT** for AM or PM.

17. **Press ▶**.

18. **Press SELECT** for 12 or 24 (clock hour).

19. Press **STORE**.

20. Press **END**.

**Conditions**

- After changing any entry, you can press **STORE**. You do not have to perform the rest of the steps.
- To return to a previous **field**, press **⬅️** in steps 4 through 9 and steps 13 through 18.
- If you hear an alarm after pressing **STORE**, check that the date is valid.
- The clock starts immediately after the **STORE** button is pressed.
- You **cannot** leave an entry empty.
- Program [990] “System Additional Information, Field (30)” is used to enable the automatic time adjustment by Caller ID information once a day.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features

Display, in Idle
System Speed Dialing Number Set

Description
Used to program the System Speed Dial numbers. These numbers are available to all extension users. There are 100 numbers from 00 to 99.

Selection
- Speed dial number: **00 through 99**
- Telephone number: 24 digits (max.)

Default
All speed dial numbers – Not stored

Programming
1. Enter **001**.
   
   **Display**: 001 SYS SPD DIAL

2. Press NEXT.
   
   **Display**: SPD Code?

3. Enter a speed dial number.
   
   To enter speed dial number 00, you can also press NEXT.

   **Display example**: 00:Not Stored

4. Enter a telephone number.
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another speed dial number, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired speed dial number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- Each speed dial number has a maximum of 24 digits. The valid characters are 0 through 9, *, and # keys, and the FLASH, PAUSE, SECRET and – (hyphen) buttons.
  - To store the flash signal, press FLASH.
    
    Note: The stored flash will only be effective during an established call. (Refer to Section 3 “External Feature Access”.)
  - To store a hyphen, press the “–” button.
  - To store a pause, press PAUSE.
    
    (Refer to Section 3 “Pause Insertion, Automatic”.)
Manager Programming

System Speed Dialing Number Set (cont'd.)

- To store a feature number to convert pulse signals to DTMF signals, press the * and # keys. (Refer to Section 3 “Pulse to Tone Conversion”.)
- To prevent displaying of all or part of the number, press SECRET before and after the confidential parts of the number, or your entry is not stored. (Refer to Section 3 “Secret Dialing”.)

  - If you are storing an external number, include the line access code (9, 81 through 83) before the number. When dialing, pause is automatically inserted after the code.
  - If you are storing an account code, enter the account code before the line access code. (Refer to Section 3 “Account Code Entry”.)
  - It is possible to store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by storing it in two speed dial numbers. The line access code should be stored in the first speed dial number.
  - To access another speed dial number in steps 3 through 6, press SELECT and start with step 3.
  - To display parts of the number which have scrolled off the display, press or .
  - Program [002] “System Speed Dialing Name Set” is used to name the speed dial numbers.

Feature References

Section 3, Features

Special Features of the KX-T7235 — System Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing Name Set

Description
Assigns names to the system speed dial numbers assigned in program [001] “System Speed Dialing Number Set”. The large display telephone (KX-T7235) shows the stored name during System Speed Dialing.

Selection
- Speed dial number: 00 through 99
- Name: 10 characters (max.)

Default
All speed dial numbers — Not stored

Programming
1. Enter 002.
   Display: 002 SYS SPD NAME

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: SPD Code?+

3. Enter a speed dial number.
   To enter speed dial number 00, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: 00:Not Stored

4. Enter a name.
   For entering characters, see Section 4.1.3 “Entering Characters”.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new name.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another speed dial number, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired speed dial number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- Speed dial numbers are programmed in program [001] “System Speed Dialing Number Set”.
- Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
- To go to another speed dial number in steps 3 through 6, press SELECT and start with step 3.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Special Features of the KX-T7235 — System Speed Dialing
Description
Assigns an extension number to each extension.

Selection
- Jack number: 1 through 8 (-1 / -2)
  (-1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Extension Number: 2 through 4 digits

Default
Jack 1-1 through 8-1 = 11 through 18;
Jack 1-2 through 8-2 = 21 through 28

Programming
1. Enter 003.
   Display: 003 EXT NUMBER
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Jack NO?+
3. Enter a jack number.
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering the jack number.
   Display: #1-1:EXT11
4. Enter an extension number.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.
4.2 Manager Programming

Extension Number Set (cont'd.)

Conditions

- There is a maximum of 16 extension numbers. Each extension number can be two, three, or four digits, consisting of 0 through 9. The * and # keys cannot be used.
- An extension number is invalid if the first or second digits do not match with the program [100] “Flexible Numbering, (01)-(16) 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks” setting. If one digit is assigned as the leading digit, some extensions have two digits and some have three digits. If two digits are assigned, some have three digits and some have four digits.
- Two extension numbers can be assigned per jack. If XDP is disabled for the jack in program [600] “Extra Device Port”, the extension number of the second part (X-2) is not available. (X=jack number)
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.
- A double entry or incompatible entry is invalid including the program [117] “Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment” and [813] “Floating Number Assignment”. Valid entry examples are: 10 and 11; 10 and 110. Invalid entry examples are: 10 and 106; 210 and 21.
- Program [004] “Extension Name Set” is used to name the extension numbers.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Display, Call Information
EXtra Device Port (XDP)
Flexible Numbering
Intercom Calling
Special Features of the KX-T7235 — Extension Dialing
### Extension Name Set

**Description**  
Assigns names to the extension numbers programmed in program [003] “Extension Number Set”.

**Selection**  
- Jack number: **1 through 8 (-1 / -2)**  
  
  (-1 = first part, -2 = second part)  
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

**Default**  
All jacks — Not stored

**Programming**

1. Enter 004.  
   **Display:** 004 EXT NAME SET

2. Press NEXT.  
   **Display:** Jack NO?+

3. Enter a **jack number**.  
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.  
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering a jack number.  
   **Display:** #1-1: Not Stored

4. Enter a **name**.  
   For entering characters, see Section 4.1.3 “Entering Characters”.  
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.  
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new name.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired **jack number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**  
- There is a maximum of 16 names. Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.  
- Program [003] “Extension Number Set” is used to assign extension numbers.  
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features  
Display, Call Information  
Intercom Calling  
Special Features of the KX-T7235 — Extension Dialing
Manager Programming

Flexible CO Button Assignment

**Description**
Used to determine the use of the flexible CO buttons on proprietary telephones from a centralized telephone.

**Selection**
- Jack number: **1 through 8**
- Button Code (plus parameter, if required):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button Code</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (Single-CO)</td>
<td>1 through 3 (Outside line number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (DSS)</td>
<td>2 through 4 digits (Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (One-Touch)</td>
<td>16 digits max. (Telephone number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (Message Waiting)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (FWD/DND)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (Save)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 (Account)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 (Conference)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 (Log-In/Log-Out)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 (Phantom)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 (Voice Mail Transfer)</td>
<td>2 through 4 digits (Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 (Two-Way Record)†</td>
<td>2 through 4 digits (Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91 (Two-Way Transfer)‡</td>
<td>2 through 4 digits (Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 (Live Call Screening)‡</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93 (Live Call Screening Cancel)‡</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* (Loop-CO)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO (ringer frequency)</td>
<td>1 through 8 (ring tone type number)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default**
All jacks = CO buttons 1 through 3 = Single-CO 1 through 3; Ring tone type 2 Others = Not stored

**Programming**
1. Enter 005.
   
   Display: 005 FLEXIBLE CO

   2. Press NEXT.
      
      Display: Jack NO?+

   3. Enter a jack number.
      
      To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.

      Display: PT-PGM Mode

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
4. Press the CO button which is changed to another button. The display shows the contents pre-assigned to the button.

   Display example: CO-1

5. Enter a button code (plus parameter, if required).

   To change the parameter, press CLEAR and enter the new parameter.

6. Press STORE.

7. • To program another CO button of the same jack, repeat steps 4 through 6.
   • To program another jack, press SELECT and repeat steps 3 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Canceling**

1. Perform the same procedures as steps 1 through 4 above.

2. Enter 2.

3. Press STORE.

4. Press END.

**Conditions**

• A centralized telephone is a telephone connected to jack 1 or a jack programmed as a manager extension in program [006] “Operator/Manager Extension Assignment”.

• The number of the CO buttons available depends on the telephone type. (Refer to Section 3 “Buttons on Proprietary Telephones”.) To program 24 CO buttons, use the proprietary telephone, KX-T7230.

• If you press the same CO button again in step 5, you can select a desired ringer frequency for the CO button from eight types of ring tones. When you enter the tone type number (1 through 8), you will hear the selected tone type until STORE is pressed. This selection is possible only for the CO buttons that have been assigned to Single-CO or Loop-CO.

**Feature References**

**Section 3, Features**

Button, Flexible Buttons on Proprietary Telephones
4.2 Manager Programming

Operator /Manager Extension Assignment

Description
Assigns the jack number for a manager and/or operators. The manager extension can perform System Programming and manager services. The operators have the ability to perform operator services.

Selection
- **OPE-1** (operator 1) / **OPE-2** (operator 2) / **MNGER** (manager)
- Jack number: **1 through 8**

Default
Operator 1 — Jack 1;
Operator 2 and Manager — Not stored

Programming

1. Enter 006.
   
   **Display:** 006 OP-1, 2, MGR

2. Press **NEXT** to program operator 1.
   
   **Display:** OPE-1:Jack1

   To program another item, you can also keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired one is displayed.

3. Enter a **jack number**.

   To assign no operator or manager, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new jack number.

4. Press **STORE**.

5. To program another item, press **NEXT** or **PREV**.

6. Repeat steps 3 through 5.

7. Press **END**.

Conditions
- Up to two operators and a manager can be programmed.
- If the assigned jack is in eXtra Device Port mode, the proprietary telephone jack is treated as the manager / operator extension.
- If there is no operator or manager, press CLEAR in step 3.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Manager Extension Operator

System Programming 4–25
4.2 Manager Programming

Absent Messages

Description

Used to program the absent messages. An absent message, if set by the station user, is displayed on the calling extension’s telephone to show the reason for the user’s absence.

Selection

- Message number: 1 through 9
- Message: 16 characters (max.)

Default

1: Will Return Soon
2: Gone Home
3: At Ext %
4: Back at %:%%
5: Out Until %/%%
6: In a Meeting
7 through 9: Blank (not stored)

Programming

1. Enter 008.
   Display: 008 ABSENT MSG.

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: MSG NO?+

3. Enter a message number.
   To enter message number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: MSG1: Will Return

4. Enter the message.
   For entering characters, see Section 4.1.3 “Entering Characters”.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new message.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another message, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired message number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.
Conditions

- There is a maximum of nine messages. Messages 1 through 6 are programmed at the factory but can be changed. Each message has a maximum of 16 characters.
- You can enter a maximum of seven “%” characters per message which can be programmed at each user’s extension. The station user can enter 0 through 9, *, and # for the % characters. If the user enters digits less than the number of “%” characters, it is recommended to fill the remaining “%” characters with “#” or “*”.
- If there are 4-digit extension numbers available in your system, add one “%” to Message 3.
- To display parts of the message which have scrolled off the display, press → or ←.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Absent Message Capability
009 4.2 Manager Programming

Quick Dial Number Set

Description
Stores up to eight quick dial numbers.

Selection
- Location number: **1 through 8**
- Desired number: **16 digits (max.)**

Default
All location numbers — Not stored

Programming
1. Enter 009.
   
   Display: 009 QUICK DIAL

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: Location NO?+

3. Enter a **location number**.
   
   To enter location number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: 1:Not Stored

4. Enter a **desired number**.
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- A maximum of sixteen digits, consisting of **0 through 9**, can be assigned to a quick dial number.
- Before programming, assign a feature number for each location first in program [100] “Flexible Numbering”.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Quick Dialing
**Flexible Numbering**

**Description**
Assigns the leading digits of extension numbers and feature numbers for system features.

**Selection**
- Selection number: **01 through 71** (See “Feature Number List” on pages 4-31 and 4-32 for the corresponding features.)
- Feature number: **1 or 2 digits** (for selection numbers 01 through 16);
  **1 through 3 digits** (for selection numbers 17 through 71)

**Default**
See “Feature Number List” on pages 4-31 and 4-32.

**Programming**

1. **Enter 100.**
   
   Display: **100 FLEX. NUMBER**

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   Display: **Select NO?+**

3. **Enter a selection number.**
   
   To enter selection number 01, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: **01. 1-EXT BL:1**

4. **Enter the feature number.**
   
   To delete the feature number, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. **Press STORE.**

6. To program another selection, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired selection number.

7. **Repeat steps 4 through 6.**

8. **Press END.**

To remove all the feature numbers except selection numbers (01) through (16) 1st through 16th extension blocks;

1. **Enter 100.**
2. Press **NEXT**.

3. Enter 00.

   **Display: All Feature CLR?**

4. Press **STORE**.

5. Press **END**.

---

**Conditions**

- Each extension block has one or two digits, consisting of 0 through 9. Assign the leading digits for extension numbers of the respective blocks.
- Assignment of extension blocks defines the limits for programs [003] “Extension Number Set” and [813] ‘Floating Number Assignment’.
- Each feature number has one through three digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, and #.
- If * or # is included in a feature number, dial pulse telephone users cannot access the feature.
- Double entry and incompatible combinations are invalid. Valid entry examples: 30 and 1,210 and 211. Invalid entry examples: 5 and 5, 30 and 301.
- If you delete a feature number, the feature cannot be used by dialing operation.
- You can remove all the feature numbers except selections (01) through (16).
- To clear an extension block (01) through (16), it is required to change the corresponding numbers assigned in program [003] “Extension Number Set” and program [813] “Floating Number Assignment”.

---

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Flexible Numbering
# Feature Number List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>1st hundred extension block</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>2nd hundred extension block</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 - 16</td>
<td>3rd through 16th hundred extension block</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Operator call</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Automatic line access / ARS</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Outside line access</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>System sneed dialing</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Station sneed dialing:</td>
<td>3*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Station speed dialing programming</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Doorphone call</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td><strong>Paging</strong> – external</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Paging – external answer / TAFAS answer</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td><strong>Paging</strong> – group</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Call pickup, outside line</td>
<td>4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Call pickup, directed</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Call hold</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Call hold retrieve – intercom</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Call hold retrieve – outside line</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Last number redial</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Call <strong>park</strong> / call <strong>park</strong> retrieve</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Account code entry</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Door opener</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>External feature access</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Station feature clear</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Message waiting</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Outgoing message</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Call forwarding / do not disturb</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Call pickup deny</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Data line security</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Call waiting</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Executive busy override deny</td>
<td>733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Pickup dialing</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Absent message</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Timed reminder</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Electronic station lockout</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Night service mode</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Parallel telephone mode</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Background music – external</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Feature Number List (contd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>LCS password</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Call log, incoming</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Call log lock, incoming</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Timed reminder, remote</td>
<td>7 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Log-in / log-out</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Automatic callback busy cancel</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Walking COS</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>System working report</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63 – 70</td>
<td>Quick dial location numbers 1-8</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Day /Night Service Switching Mode

Description
This program is used to determine if night mode is set automatically or manually.

Selection
Manual / Auto (automatic)

Default
Manual

Programming
1. Enter 101.
   Display: 101 DAY/NT AUTO

2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: D/N Mode: Manual

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

Conditions
- If automatic switching is assigned, day / night mode is switched at the time programmed in [102] “Day / Night Service Starting Time”.
- The operator and manager can switch the day / night mode at any time.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Night Service
Description
Sets the starting time on a day of the week basis, when automatic day / night switching is programmed in program [101] “Day / Night Service Switching Mode”.

Selection
- Day of the week selection number:
  1 (Sunday) / 2 (Monday) / 3 (Tuesday) / 4 (Wednesday) / 5 (Thursday) / 6 (Friday) / 7 (Saturday) / * (every day of the week)
- Hour: 1 through 12 / Disable (no switching)
- Minute: 0 through 59

*AM / PM

Default
Every day of the week – Day – 9:00 AM / Night – 5:00 PM

Programming
1. Enter 102.
   Display: 102 DAY/NT CLOCK

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Day of Week?+

3. Enter the day of the week selection number.
   To select Sunday, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: Sun-Day: 9:00 AM
   To select night mode, press NEXT.
   Display example: Sun-Nig: 5:00 PM

4. Enter the hour.
   To set no switching, keep pressing SELECT until “Disable” is displayed and go to step 9.
   If SELECT is pressed, the display shows the previous entry. If the previous setting was “Disable”, press SELECT to enter the starting time.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.

5. Press ➤.

6. Enter the minute.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new minutes.

7. Press ➤.
8. Press **SELECT** for AM or PM.

9. Press **STORE**.

10. To program another day / night mode or day of the week, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the day of the week selection number.

11. Repeat steps 4 through 10.

12. Press **END**.

**Conditions**

- To select the desired day, you may keep pressing **NEXT** in step 3. To assign every day of the week to one selection, press the *key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for Sunday.
- If day / night switching is not desired, select “Disable” in step 4.
- You **cannot** leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Night Service
Description
Assigns the sequence in which outside lines will be accessed when in Automatic Line Access mode. When a user dials the feature number for automatic line access (default=9) or presses the L-CO button, an idle line is searched for in the programmed outside line order.

Selection
- Outside line number: 1 through 3 in desired order

Default
123

Programming
1. Enter 103.
   Display: 103 AUTO CO

2. Press NEXT.
   Display example': Access:123

3. Enter the outside line numbers in priority from top to bottom.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new order.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

Conditions
- Automatic Line Access feature works only if the Automatic Route Selection mode is turned off in program [312] “ARS Mode”.

Feature References
- Section 3, Features
- Line Access, Automatic
- Line Preference = Outgoing
- Line Access, Direct
4.3 System Programming

Account Codes

Description
Assigns the account codes for Account Code Entry, Verified – All Calls and Verified – Toll Restriction Override modes. If Verified – All Calls is assigned in program [508] “Account Code Entry Mode”, an account code is required to make an outside call. If Verified – Toll Restriction Override is assigned, an account code is only required for a toll call and overrides toll restriction.

Selection
- Location number: 01 through 20
- Account code: 10 digits (max.)

Default
All locations – Not stored

Programming
1. Enter 105.
   Display: 105 ACCT CODES
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Location NO?+
3. Enter a location number.
   To enter location number 01, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: 01: Not Stored
4. Enter an account code.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new account code.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- Each verifiable account code has a maximum of 10 digits, consisting of 0 through 9.
- Program [508] “Account Code Entry Mode” is used to select the Account Code Entry mode.
- Account codes having “99” in any part or ending with “9” are invalid, as “99” is used as a delimiter when entering an account code.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry
**Station Hunting Type**

**Description**

Used to enable or disable hunting and set the Station Hunting type for each extension group. There are six Station Hunting types available: Circular, Termination, Voice Mail (VM), Automated Attendant (AA), Ring Group and Uniform Call Distribution (UCD). If circular hunting is assigned for a group, all of the extensions in the group are searched until an idle one is found. If termination hunting is assigned, searching stops at the extension which has the largest jack number in the group. If VM hunting is assigned, all of the VM ports of an extension group are searched until an idle one is found which permits Voice Mail Service. If AA hunting is assigned, all of the AA ports of an extension group are searched until an idle one is found which permits AA Service. If Ring Group is assigned, all of the extensions in the ring group ring simultaneously. If UCD is assigned, group members are hunted in a circular way.

**Selection**

- Extension group number: 1 through 8, *(all extension groups)*
- **Disable** (no hunting) / **Terminate** (termination) / **Circular** / **VM** (voice mail) / **AA** (automated attendant) / **RING** / **UCD**

**Default**

All extension groups – Disable

**Programming**

1. Enter **106**.
   
   Display: 106 STATION HUNT

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: EXT GRP NO?

3. Enter an **extension group number**.
   
   To enter extension group number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Group1: Disable

4. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired selection is displayed.

5. **Press STORE**.

6. To program another extension group, press NEXT or PREV, or **SELECT** and the desired **extension group number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. **Press END**.
Station Hunting Type (contd.)

Conditions

- Program [602] “Extension Group Assignment” is used to assign the extension group members.
- The system supports a maximum of four jacks for connection to a Voice Processing System as VM or AA ports.

Feature References

Section 3, Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ring Group</th>
<th>Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Station Hunting</td>
<td>Voice Mail Integration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### System Password

**Description**
Assigns the password required for entering System Programming mode.

**Selection**
Password: **4 through 7 digits**

**Default**
1234

**Programming**

1. Enter 107.
   
   ![](image:display)

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   ![](image:display)

3. Enter a **password**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new password.

4. **Press STORE.**

5. **Press END.**

**Conditions**
- The password can be from four to seven digits long. The valid numbers are from **0 through 9**.
- If less than four digits are entered, they are not stored.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**
- Section 3, Features
- System Programming with Proprietary Telephone
4.3 System Programming

Automatic Hold by CO / DSS Button

Description
Enables or disables automatically holding an outside call when a DSS button or a CO button on a proprietary telephone is pressed. Through this assignment, each button acts as follows:
— Pressing the DSS button holds an outside call and quickly transfers it to an extension without pressing the TRANSFER button.
— Pressing another CO button holds the current outside call.

Selection
- Button: DSS or CO
- Enable / Disable

Default
DSS button – Enable, CO button – Disable

Programming
1. Enter 108.
   Display: 108 AUTO HOLD

2. Press NEXT to program the DSS button.
   Display example: DSS XFER:Enable

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press NEXT to program the CO button.
   Display example: CO Hold :Disable

5. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

6. Press STORE.

7. Press END.

Conditions
- This assignment applies to all DSS and CO buttons on all proprietary telephones in the system.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Automatic Hold by CO Button
One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button
4.3 System Programming

**Caller ID Code Set**

**Description**
Sets the identification code of the calling party (Caller ID Code) to utilize Caller ID Service provided by a specific central office (CO). If an ID Code transmitted from CO is found in the Caller ID Code Table, the caller’s ID Code or a name given to the code in program [111] “Caller ID Name Set” is displayed on the telephone, allowing the called party to recognize the caller.

**Selection**
- Location number: **001 through 100**
- Caller ID Code: **11 digits (max.)**

**Default**
All locations — Not stored

**Programming**

1. Enter **110**.
   
   Display: 110 CALLER ID #

2. Press **NEXT**.
   
   Display: Location NO?+

3. Enter a **location number**.
   
   To enter location number 001, you can also press **NEXT**.
   
   Display example: 001: Not Stored

4. Enter a **Caller ID Code**.
   
   To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.
   
   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new code.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another location, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **location number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

**Conditions**
- Each Caller ID Code has a maximum of 11 digits, consisting of 0 through 9.
- Program [111] “Caller ID Name Set” is used to give names to Caller ID Codes. If an ID Code is given a name, the called party’s telephone shows the name in place of the ID Code.
- Program [406] “Caller ID Assignment” is used to enable Caller ID Service on an outside line basis.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Caller ID
4.3 System Programming  

**Caller ID Name Set**

**Description**  
With Caller ID Service, the calling party is displayed either by its ID Code or by its name. If the name display is required, use this program to give a name to a caller ID Code stored in program [110] “Caller ID Code Set”.

**Selection**  
- Location number: **001 through 100**  
- Caller ID Name: **15 characters (max.)**

**Default**  
All locations = Not stored

**Programming**

1. Enter 111.  
   Display: 111 CALLER NAME

2. Press NEXT.  
   Display: Location NO?+

3. Enter a **location number**.  
   To enter location number 001, you can also press NEXT.  
   Display example: 001:Not Stored

4. Enter a **Caller ID Name**.  
   For entering characters, see Section 4.1.3 “Entering Characters”.  
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.  
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new name.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**

- Caller ID Name corresponds to the Caller ID Codes stored in program [110] “Caller ID Code Set”.  
- Each name has a maximum of 15 characters.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features  
Caller ID
Description

Sets the DTMF signals transmitted to your Voice Processing System (VPS) to inform the VPS of the VPS ports states quickly: The following signals are sent to the VPS with the assigned DTMF signals:

- **RBT** (ringback tone) : This signal is sent when calling an extension.
- **BT** (busy tone) : This is sent when the called extension is busy.
- **ROT** (reorder tone) : This is sent when the dialed number is invalid.
- **DND** (DND tone) : This is sent when the other extension has DND assigned.
- **Answer** : This is sent when the other extension answers the call.
- **Disconnect** : This is sent when the other extension hangs up.
- **Confirm** (confirmation tone) : This is sent when the feature number for “Message Waiting Lamp” is valid.

- **FWD VM RBT** (FWD to VM ringback tone) : Not available (reserved).
- **FWD VM BT** (FWD to VM busy tone) : This is sent when the called extension has set Call Forwarding to VPS.
- **FWD EXT RBT** (FWD to extension ringback tone) : Not available (reserved).

Selection

- RBT / BT / ROT / DND / Answer / Disconnect / Confirm / FWD VM RBT / FWD VM BT / FWD EXT RBT
- DTMF signal number: 3 digits (max.)

Default

- RBT = 1; BT = 2; ROT = 3; DND = 4; Answer = 5; Disconnect = #9
- Confirm = 9; FWD VM RBT = 6; FWD VM BT = 7; FWD EXT RBT = 8

Programming

1. **Enter 113.**
   
   **Display:** 113 VM DTMF SET

2. **Press NEXT** to program ringback tone status.
   
   To program another status; keep pressing NEXT until the desired status is displayed.

   **Display example:** RBT : 1
3. Enter a DTMF signal number.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

4. Press STORE.

5. To program another selection, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired selection is displayed.

6. Repeat steps 3 through 5.

7. Press END.

Conditions

- A DTMF signal number can have a maximum of three digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, # and PAUSE.
- The DTMF signals are sent to the extensions in the extension group that is assigned as “VM” or “AA” in program [106] “Station Hunting Type”.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Voice Mail Integration
VM Command DTMF Set

Sets the DTMF command signals transmitted to your Voice Processing System (VPS). There are four commands available: Leave Message; Get Message; Automated Attendant Service; Voice Mail Service. These commands are used in the following ways:

(A) If your VPS is used for Voice Mail (VM) Service

1) Call Forwarding: / Intercept Routing to Voice Mail

If a call is forwarded to the VPS, your system will send a mailbox number to the VM port. This allows the caller to leave a message without knowing the mailbox number.

- Required entries (selections):
  
  **LV-MSG** (Leave Message): This command is transmitted to a VM port if a call is forwarded or intercepted and rerouted to the port.
  
  **AA-SVC** (Automated Attendant Service): If AA Service is set to “Start” in program[990], field (10), the “AA-SW” command is sent to a VM port if an incoming outside call is answered by the VM port.

- Other programming required (program addresses): [106];[602];[609];[990], field (10); [990], field (18)

(B) If your VPS is used for Automated Attendant (AA) Service

An AA port answers an incoming outside call to provide AA services, such as call transfer, receiving a message.

- Required entries (selections):
  
  **VM-SVC** (Voice Mail Service): The “VM-SVC” command is a code transmitted preceding the “GETMSG” command above. This is effective to switch to VM port when an AA port lights the MESSAGE indicator.

- Other programming required (program addresses): [609];[990], field (18)
Selection

- LV-MSG / GETMSG / AA-SVC / VM-SVC
- DTMF signal number: 16 digits (max.)

Default

LV-MSG – H; GETMSG – * H; AA-SVC – #8; VM-SVC – #6

Programming

1. Enter 114.
   
   Display: 114 VM DTMF CMD

2. Press NEXT to program the LV-MSG command.
   
   To program another command, keep pressing NEXT until the desired command is displayed.
   
   Display example: LV-MSG:H

3. Enter a DTMF signal number.
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

4. Press STORE.

5. To program another selection, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired selection is displayed.

6. Repeat steps 3 through 5.

7. Press END.

Conditions

- A command signal number can have a maximum of 16 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, #, FLASH and PAUSE.
- The FLASH button is available only for LV-MSG and GETMSG commands to store “H” which means “Home Position”.
- If “H” is stored for “LV-MSG”, a mailbox number programmed in program [609] “Voice Mail Access Codes” or an extension number will be sent to the VM port (Follow On ID function). If certain codes are required before and after the ID code, insert “II” between the codes, as “aaaHbbb”. If nothing is stored, it will operate as “II”.
- If “*H” is stored for “GETMSG”, a mailbox number programmed in program [609] “Voice Mail Access Codes” or an extension number will be sent to the port succeeding the “*”.

Feature References

Section 3, Features

Voice Mail Integration
### 116 System Programming

#### 4.3 ROM Version Display

**Description**
Confirms the version of ROM of the system.

Display example: \textbf{P011A30101A}  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Programming**

1. **Enter 116.**  
   
   *Display: 116 ROM VERSION*

2. **Press NEXT.**  
   The display shows the ROM version of the system.

3. **Press END.**

**Conditions**

*The* out-of-service system number is unacceptable.

**Feature References**
None
### Voice Mail Number Assignment

**Description**

Assigns the jack number corresponding to the voice mail port for data transmission to the Voice Processing System. The voice mail port is expandable to two ports.

**Selection**

- Jack number: 2 through 8

**Default**

All jacks — Blank

**Programming**

1. Enter **117**.
   
   Display: 117 VMS PORT ASN

2. Press **NEXT**.
   
   Display example: M:# #

3. Enter a **jack number**.
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new jack number.

4. Press ➔ to enter another jack number.

5. Repeat steps 3 through 4 to enter another jack number.

6. **Press STORE**.

7. **Press END**.

**Conditions**

- Neither Jack number 1 nor the manager extension can be assigned as a voice mail port jack. The voice mail port jack cannot be assigned to a manager extension.
- The jack numbers correspond to the voice mail port in numerical order.
  
  Example: Stored jack numbers: Jacks 2, 3
  
  Jack 2=Voice mail numbers 1, 2; Jack 3= Voice mail numbers 3, 4

**Feature References**

None

---

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS 100).
Description
Assigns the extension number for the voice mail number. These numbers can be used the same way extension numbers are used for station access.

Selection
- Voice mail number (VM): 1 through 4
- Extension Number: 2 through 4 digits

Default
VM-1=295, VM-2=296, VM-3=297, VM-4=298

Programming
1. Enter 118.
   Display: 118 VM EXT #
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: VM NO?+
3. Enter a voice mail number.
   To enter voice mail number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display: VM-1:#2-1:295
4. Enter an extension number.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another voice mail number, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired voice mail number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- You cannot leave an entry empty.
- Double entries and incompatible entries for extension numbers are invalid.
- The display shows “VM-X:#Y-1:ZZZ” in step 3.
  “X” means the voice mail number. “Y” means the jack number of the voice mail port programmed in [117] “Voice Mail Number Assignment”.
  “-1” of Y-1 means the first part of jack number in digital line.
  Y-2 means the second number of the jack number in digital line.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Voice Mail Integration for Digital Proprietary Telephones

System Programming 4.3
Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment †

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS 100).
Voice Mail Extension Group Assignment

**Description**
Assigns each voice mail number to a voice mail extension group number.

**Selection**
- Voice mail number (VM): 1 through 4, *
  
  (* = all voice mail number)
- Voice mail extension group number (EXG) = 1 through 8

**Default**
All voice mail numbers = EXG 1

**Programming**
1. Enter 119.
   
   Display: 119 VM EXT GROUP

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: VM NO?+

3. Enter a **voice mail number**.
   
   To enter voice mail number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: VM-1:#2-1:EXG1

4. Enter the **voice mail extension group number**.
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another voice mail number, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired voice mail number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**
- The display shows “VM-X:#Y-1:EXG Z” in step 3.
- “X” means a voice mail number.
- “Y” means the jack number of the voice mail port programmed in [117] “Voice Mail Number Assignment”.
- “-1” of Y-1 means the first part of jack number in digital line.
- “Y-2” means the second part of the jack number in digital line.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Voice Mail Integration for Digital Proprietary Telephones

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TV51000).
User Password

Description
Assigns the password required for entering the User Programming mode.
In the User Programming Mode, any display digital proprietary telephone user in the system can set the following programs:

- [000] Date and Time Set
- [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
- [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
- [003] Extension Number Set
- [004] Extension Name Set
- [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- [006] Operator/Manager Extension Assignment
- [008] Absent Messages
- [009] Quick Dial Number Set

Selection
Password: 4 through 7 digits

Default
1234

Programming
1. Enter 120.
   Display: 120 USR PASSWORD
2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Password:1234
3. Enter a password.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new password.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press END.

Conditions
- The password can be from four to seven digits long. Valid numbers are from 0 to 9.
- If less than four digits are entered they will not be stored.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

Feature Reference
Section 3, Features
User Programming (Manager Programming)
4.3 System Programming

Walking COS Password

Description
Assigns the password required for Walking COS.

Selection
Password: **4 through 7 digits**

Default
1234

Programming

1. Enter **121**.
   
   Display: **121 COS PASSWORD**

2. Press **NEXT**.
   
   Display example: Password:1234

3. Enter a **password**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new password.

4. Press **STORE**.

5. Press **END**.

Conditions
- The password can be from four to seven digits long. Valid numbers are from 0 to 9.
- If less than four digits are entered, they will not be stored.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Walking COS
Phantom Extension Number Assignment

Description
Assigns the phantom extension numbers. Each number will be assigned to a flexible CO or DSS button and used as a Phantom Extension button.

Selection
- Location number: 01 through 16
- Phantom extension number: 2 through 4 digits

Default
All locations – Not stored

Programming
1. Enter 124.
   Display: 124 PHANTOM #
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Location NO?+
3. Enter a location number.
   To enter location number 01, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: 01: Not Stored
4. Enter a phantom number.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- Each phantom number has two to four digits, consisting of numbers 0 through 9.
- The first one or two digits of the phantom extension numbers are subject to program [100] “Flexible Numbering, (01) through (16) 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks”.
- Phantom extension numbers and other extension numbers should be unique. Double entry and incompatible entry for these numbers are invalid. Valid entry example: 10 and 11, 10 and 110; Invalid entry example: 10 and 106, 210 and 21.
- To avoid making an invalid entry, check the other extension numbers in programs [003] “Extension Number Set”, [118] “VM Extension Number Assignment” and [8 13] “Floating Number Assignment”.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Phantom Extension

System Programming
4.3 System Programming 125

**Area Code Assignment**

**Description**
Assigns the area code which is necessary when using the Caller ID feature. By assigning your area code, the system records the caller’s phone number modified by programs [126] “Caller ID Modification for Local Call” and [127] “Caller ID Modification for long distance call”.

**Selection**
Area code: **1 through 6 digits**

**Default**
Blank

**Programming**
1. Enter 125.
   
   **Display:** 125 AREA CODE

2. Press **NEXT**.
   
   **Display example:** Area Code:201

3. Enter an **area code**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new area code.

4. Press **STORE**.

5. Press **END**.

**Conditions**
The area code can be six digits long. Valid numbers are from 0 to 9.

**Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Call Log, Incoming
Caller ID
Assigns removed digits from the received caller’s number of a local call, and adds number to make the final number which serves as the Caller ID number. The system records the modified caller’s number to the incoming call log list so that the extension user can call back the caller.

Digits are removed from or added to the beginning of the received digits.

Number of digits to be deleted: 0 through 9 (O=no deletion)

Number to be added: 4 digits (max.)

Deleted number — 3; Added number — blank

1. Enter 126.

   Display: 126 CID LOCAL

2. Press NEXT.

   Display example: Del,Add:3,

3. Enter the number of digits to be deleted.

   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

4. Press ➩ to program the number to be added, if required.

5. Enter the number to be added.

   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

6. Press STORE.

7. Press END.

The added number has a maximum of 4 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, and #.

Section 3, Features
Call Log, Incoming Caller ID
**4.3 System Programming**

**Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Call**

**Description**
Assigns removed digits from the received caller’s number of a long distance call, and adds number to make the final number which serves as the Caller ID number. The system records the modified caller’s number to the incoming call log list so that the extension user can call back the caller. Digits are removed from or added to the beginning of the received digits.

**Selection**
- Number of digits to be deleted: 0 through 9 (O=no deletion)
- Number to be added: 4 digits (max.)

**Default**
Deleted number — 0; Added number — 1

**Programming**
1. Enter 127.
   
   Display: 127 CID LD

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Del,Add:0,1

3. Enter the number of digits to be deleted.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

4. Press ➡ to program the number to be added, if required.

5. Enter the number to be added.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

6. Press STORE.

7. Press END.

**Conditions**
The added number has a maximum of 4 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, and #.

**Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Call Log, Incoming
Caller ID
**Description**
Assigns the extension which can receive the Caller ID service from the Central Office. The extension should be a single line telephone which has the Caller ID feature.

**Selection**
Extension number: 2 *through 4 digits*

**Default**
Not Stored

**Programming**
1. Enter **128**.
   
   *Display: 128 CID EXT*

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   *Display example: CID: Not Stored*

3. Enter **an extension number**.
   
   To delete the extension number, press **CLEAR**.
   
   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new number.

4. **Press STORE.**

5. **Press END.**

**Conditions**
None

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Caller ID
Facsimile Transmission Extension

**Description**
Assigns the extension which can receive the facsimile data when the system receives a facsimile transmission signal by Direct Inward System Access (DISA).

**Selection**
Extension number: 2 through 4 digits

**Default**
Not Stored

**Programming**

1. Enter 129.
   
   Display: 129 FAX TRANS

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: FAX: Not Stored

3. Enter an extension number.
   
   To delete the extension number, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**
None

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
## Hold Recall Time

**Description**
Assigns the length of the hold recall timer. This timer is used to alert an extension that a call has been held for an extended period of time.

**Selection**
Time (seconds): 0 through 240 (0=Hold Recall disabled)

**Default**
60s

**Programming**
1. Enter 200.
   
   Display: 200 HOLD RECALL

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Time: 60 SEC

3. Enter the time.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**
- Select “0” if Hold Recall is not required.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Hold Recall
**Transfer Recall Time**

**Description**
Sets the number of rings before transfer recall occurs. If a transferred call is not answered after the programmed number of rings, the call returns to the original caller.

**Selection**
Number of rings: 0 through 48 (O=Transfer Recall disabled)

**Default**
12 rings

**Programming**
1. Enter 201.
   
   Display: 201 TRAN RECALL

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Time:12 rings

3. Enter the number of rings.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number of rings.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**
- Select “0” if Transfer Recall is not required.
- One ring is equivalent to five seconds.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Call Transfer, Unscreened — to Extension
Description
Sets the number of rings for Call Forwarding – No Answer feature. If a call is not answered after the programmed number of rings, the call is forwarded to the destination.

Selection
Number of rings: 1 through 12

Default
3 rings

Programming
1. Enter 202.
   
   Display: 202 CALL FWD-NA

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Time: 3 rings

3. Enter the number of rings.

   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number of rings.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

Conditions
• One ring is equivalent to five seconds.
• This timer is also used for Intercept Routing. If an incoming DISA call to the Intercept Routing destination is not answered before this timer expires, the call will be disconnected.
• You cannot leave the entry empty.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer
Call Forwarding – No Answer
4.4 Timer Programming

Intercept Time

Description
Sets the number of rings for Intercept Routing – No Answer (IRNA) feature. If a call is not answered after the programmed number of rings, the call is redirected to the programmed station.

Selection
Number of rings: 3 through 48

Default
12 rings

Programming
1. Enter 203.
   Display: 203 INTERCEPT
2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Time:12 rings
3. Enter the number of rings.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number of rings.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press END.

Conditions
- One ring is equivalent to five seconds.
- Programs [409]–[410] “Intercept Extension — Day / Night” are used to program the destination of Intercept Routing on an outside line basis in day and night modes.
- If the original extension has set Call Forwarding – No Answer, Intercept Timer starts after Call Forwarding.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Intercept Routing
### 4.4 Timer Programming

#### Pickup Dial Waiting Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Sets the number of seconds for Pickup Dialing. If the telephone user lifts the handset, the programmed party is called when the time expires.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selection</td>
<td>Time (seconds): 1 through 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>1 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Programming | 1. Enter 204.  
  Display: 204 PICKUP DIAL  
  2. Press NEXT.  
  Display example: Time:1 sec  
  3. Enter the time.  
  To change the current entry, enter the new time.  
  4. Press STORE.  
  5. Press END.                                                                                           |
| Conditions  | This time gives the user an opportunity to dial digits before the automatic dialing process takes place.                         |
| Feature References | Section 3, Features  
Pickup Dialing                                                                                      |
4.4 Timer Programming

Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time

Description
Sets the maximum time allowed for a conversation with an outside party. If an outside call is originated or answered by a programmed extension user and the timer expires, the call is disconnected.

Selection
Time (minutes): 1 through 64

Default
10 min

Programming
1. Enter 205.
   Display: 205 EXT-CO TIME
2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Time: 10 min
3. Enter the time.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press END.

Conditions
- This time-out applies to extensions to which Limited Call Duration is assigned by program [502] “Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit”.
- This time cannot be set to zero or be left empty.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Limited Call Duration
Timer Programming

Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time

Description
Sets the maximum time allowed for a conversation between two outside parties. When the timer expires, the Outside-to-Outside Line call is disconnected.

Selection
Time (minutes): 1 through 64

Default
10 min

Programming
1. Enter 206.
   Display: 206 CO-CO TIME
2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Time:10 min
3. Enter the time.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press END.

Conditions
* You cannot leave the entry empty.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding — to Outside Line
Call Transfer, Screened — to Outside Line
Conference, Unattended
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
**4.4 Timer Programming**

*First Digit Time*

**Description**
Sets the maximum time allowed between the start of an outside dial tone and the **first** digit dialed on an outgoing outside call. If an extension user fails to dial any digits during this time, the **DTMF** receiver is released.

**Selection**
Time (seconds): **5 through 120**

**Default**
10 s

**Programming**
1. Enter 207.
   
   **Display:** 207 1ST DIGIT T

2. Press NEXT.
   
   **Display example:** Time: 10 sec

3. Enter the **time**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**
- This timer is used for toll restriction checking.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Toll Restriction
4.4 Timer Programming

Inter Digit Time

**Description**
Assigns the maximum time allowed between digits on an outgoing toll call. If an extension user fails to dial any digits during this time, the DTMF receiver is released. This timer applies until the Toll Restriction check is completed.

**Selection**
Time (seconds): 5 through 30

**Default**
10 s

**Programming**
1. Enter 208.
   
   **Display:** 208 INTER DIGIT

2. Press NEXT.
   
   **Display example:** Time: 10 sec

3. Enter the time.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**
- This timer is used for toll restriction checking.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Toll Restriction
**Description**
Sets the number of times Automatic Redial is tried. Automatic redialing of the last dialed or saved number is done up to the specified number of times.

**Selection**
Number of times: 1 through 30

**Default**
15 times

**Programming**
1. Enter 209.
   Display: 209 AUTO RD QTY
2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Attempt:15
3. Enter the number of times.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number of times.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press END.

**Conditions**
- Program [210] “Automatic Redial Interval Time” is used to set the interval time between Automatic Redial attempts.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Redial, Automatic
210 44 Timer Programming

**Automatic Redial Interval Time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Sets the interval time between Automatic Redial attempts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selection</td>
<td>Time (seconds): 3 through 120 (X 10 is the actual time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>40 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display: 210 REDIAL TIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Press NEXT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display example: Time: 40 sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Enter the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Press STORE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Press END.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conditions**
- You enter a number from 3 through 120. The actual time is 10 times your input.
- Program [209] “Automatic Redial Repeat Times” is used to set the number of times Automatic Redial is tried.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**
- Section 3, Features
- Redial, Automatic

4-70 System Programming
### Timer Programming

#### Dial Start Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Sets the number of milliseconds the system waits before dialing after an outside line is seized.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selection</td>
<td>Time (milliseconds): <strong>0 through</strong> 40 (X 100 is the actual time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>500 ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Programming

1. Enter 211.
   
   **Display:** 211 DIAL START

2. Press **NEXT**.
   
   **Display example:** Time: 500 msec

3. Enter the **time**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.

4. Press **STORE**.

5. Press **END**.

#### Conditions

- You enter a number from **0 through** 40. The actual time is a 100 times your input.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

#### Feature References

- Section 3, Features
- Line Access, Automatic
- Line Access, Direct
- Line Access, Individual
212

4.4  Timer Programming

Call Duration Count Start Time

Description
Sets the number of seconds the system waits between the end of
dialing and the start of the SMDR timer for outgoing toll calls.
When the system has sent out all the digits to the central office and
this timer expires, the system starts counting the call. A display
telephone shows the elapsed time of the call. The starting time and
the duration of a call are recorded in the SMDR record.

Selection
Time (seconds): 0 through 60

Default
0 s

Programming
1. Enter 212.
   Display: 212 CALL TIMER

2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Time: 0 sec

3. Enter the time.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

Conditions
• The timer starts counting after all the digits are dialed. This timer does
  not apply to incoming calls. The timer for incoming calls starts
  immediately.
• You cannot leave the entry empty.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
  Display, Call Information
  Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
**Description**

Assigns the number of rings between a call received and the answer by the DISA feature.

**Selection**

Number of rings: 0 through 6

**Default**

1 ring

**Programming**

1. Enter 213.
   
   Display: 213 DISA ANSWER

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Time:1 rings

3. Enter the number of rings.
   
   To change the current entry, enter the new number of rings.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**

- One ring is equivalent to five seconds.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
216 4.4 Timer Programming

Message Waiting Ring Interval Time

Description
Sets the Message Waiting ring interval time for a standard telephone.

Selection
Time (minutes): 0 through 64

Default
0 min (no ring)

Programming
1. Enter 216.
   Display: 216 MW RING TIME
2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Interval: 0 min
3. Enter the time.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new time.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press END.

Conditions
• When the interval time is set to “0”, the telephone does not ring for Message Waiting notification.
• Selecting the message waiting ring type, 3 quick rings or 2 normal rings, in program [990] “System Additional Information, Field (40)” is available. If you prefer soft ringing, select “3 quick rings”. In this case, there may be some kinds of telephones which do not ring.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Message Waiting

4-74 System Programming
## 4.4 Timer Programming

### Timed Reminder Alarm Ring Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Sets the number of seconds the Timed Reminder alarm rings.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selection</td>
<td>Time (seconds): <strong>30 through 240</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>30 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming</td>
<td>1. Enter 217.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display: 217 TIMED REMIND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Press NEXT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display example: Reminder: 30sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Enter the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To change the current entry, enter the new time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Press STORE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Press END.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature References</td>
<td>Section 3, Features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timed Reminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Description**
Sets the number of seconds the system waits for a second digit entry. If the timer expires, the system assumes that the first digit is a DISA built-in auto attendant number if assigned in program [815] “DISA Built-in Auto Attendant”.

**Selection**
Time (seconds): 1 through 5

**Default**
1 sec

**Programming**
1. Enter 218.
   
   Display: 218 DISA AA WAIT

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Time:1 sec

3. Enter the time.
   
   To change the current entry, enter the new time.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**
None

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
4.4 Timer Programming

Call Park Recall Time

Description
Sets the number of rings before call park recall occurs. Call park recall is used to alert an extension that a call has been parked for an extended period of time.

Selection
Number of rings: 0 through 48 (O=Call Park Recall disabled)

Default
12 rings

Programming
1. Enter 219.
   Display: 219 PARK RECALL
2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Time: 12 rings
3. Enter the number of rings.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number of rings.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press END.

Conditions
- One ring is equivalent to five seconds.
- Select “0” if Call Park Recall is not required.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Park
TRS Override for System Speed Dialing

**Description**
Allows you to enable toll restriction override for System Speed Dial Numbers. If this is enabled, all extension users can make System Speed Dialing calls with no restriction.

**Selection**
Enable / Disable

**Default**
Disable

**Programming**
1. Enter 300.
   
   Display: 300 TRS SPEED DL

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Override:Disable

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**
Select “Enable” for toll restriction override; Select “Disable” for toll restriction.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing
## 4.5 TRS / ARS Programming

### TRS Denied Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6

**Description**
These allow you to specify the numbers which are toll-restricted for each toll restriction level as follows:
- Program [301]: restricts levels 2 through 6
- Program [302]: restricts levels 3 through 6
- Program [303]: restricts levels 4 through 6
- Program [304]: restricts levels 5 through 6
- Program [305]: restricts level 6

**Selection**
- Location number: **01 through 20**
- Toll call number: **10 digits (max.)**

**Default**
All locations – Not stored

**Programming**
1. Enter a program address (301 through 305).
   
   Display example: 301 TRS DENY L-2

2. Press **NEXT**.
   
   Display: Location NO?+

3. Enter a location number.
   
   To enter location number 01, you can also press **NEXT**.
   
   Display example: 01:Not Stored

4. Enter a toll call number.
   
   To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.
   
   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new number.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another location, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired location number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

**Conditions**
- There is a maximum of 20 toll call numbers which can be restricted for each program. Each number has a maximum of ten digits, consisting of 0 through 9, and `*`. The character “*” can be used as a wild card character.
- Programs [306]–[310] “TRS Excepted Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6” are used to assign exceptions to these numbers. Programs [500]–[501] “Toll Restriction Level — Day / Night” are used to set the toll restriction value for each COS.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features

Toll Restriction
Description
These allow you to assign numbers which are exceptions to the toll restriction specified in programs \([301]\) through \([305]\) as follows:
- Program \([306]\): applies to level 2
- Program \([307]\): applies to levels 2 through 3
- Program \([308]\): applies to levels 2 through 4
- Program \([309]\): applies to levels 2 through 5
- Program \([310]\): applies to levels 2 through 6

Selection
- Location number: 1 through 5
- Exceptional number: 10 digits (max.)

Default
All locations – Not stored

Programming
1. Enter a program address (306 through 310).
   
   Display example: 306 TRS ALLOW 2

   2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: Location NO?+

   3. Enter a location number.
      
   (To enter location number 1, you can also press NEXT.)

   Display example: 1:Not Stored

   4. Enter an exceptional number.
      
   (To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

   5. Press STORE.

   6. To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.

   7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

   8. Press END.

Conditions
There is a maximum of five numbers for each program. Each number has a maximum of ten digits, consisting of 0 through 9, and \(*\). The character “\(*\)” can be used as a wild card character.

Note
Store your emergency numbers in program \([310]\).

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Toll Restriction
**Description**
Assigns special carrier numbers. This allows the system to recognize the user-dialed special carrier number in order to insert the necessary pause and to apply toll restriction.

**Selection**
- Location number: **01 through 20**
- Special carrier number: **7 digits (max.)**

**Default**
All locations — Not stored

**Programming**
1. **Enter 311.**
   
   Display: 311 CARRIER #

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   Display: Location NO?+

3. **Enter a location number.**
   
   To enter location number 01, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: 01: Not Stored

4. **Enter a special carrier number.**
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. **Press STORE.**

6. **To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.**

7. **Repeat steps 4 through 6.**

8. **Press END.**

**Conditions**
Each carrier number has a maximum of seven digits, consisting of 0 through 9, and *. The character “*” can be used as a wild card character.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Pause Insertion, Automatic
Toll Restriction for Special Carrier Access
### 4.5 TRS / ARS Programming

#### ARS Mode

| Description | Allows you to **turn** on or off the Automatic Route Selection (ARS) mode. ARS, if enabled, selects the least expensive route to be used for an outside call. |
| Selection | On/Off |
| Default | Off |

**Programming**

1. Enter 312.
   
   **Display:** 312 ARS MODE SET

2. Press NEXT.
   
   **Display example:** ARS: Off

3. Press SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

**Conditions**

- If “Off” is selected, the Automatic Line Access feature functions instead of ARS.
- Programs [313] through [331] are used to program ARS.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
Line Access, Automatic
**ARS Time**

**Description**
Assigns times for the four ARS time schedules. It is possible to split a day into four time zones (maximum) so that the least expensive line is selected for that time. According to the service hours and charges offered by your carriers, enter the starting time of each zone.

**Selection**
- Day of the week: 1 (Mon) / 2 (Tue) / 3 (Wed) / 4 (Thu) / 5 (Fri) / 6 (Sat) / 7 (Sun) / * (all days)
- Time schedule: A / B / C / D
- Time (hour): 1 through 12 / Disable (no schedule)
*AM / PM

**Default**
All days of the week: A – 8:00 AM; B – 5:00 PM; C – 9:00 PM; D – Disable

**Programming**
1. Enter 313.
   
   Display: 313 ARS TIME SET

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: Day of week?+

3. Enter the day of the week.
   
   Display example: MON-A: 8:00 AM
   
   To program another time schedule, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired time schedule is displayed.

4. Enter the hour.
   
   To set no schedule (Disable), press SELECT and go to step 6.
   
   If “Disable” is selected, pressing SELECT shows the previous stored hour.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new hour.

5. Press ➪ to select AM / PM.

6. Press SELECT for AM or PM.

7. Press STORE.

8. To program another time schedule, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired time schedule is displayed.

9. Repeat steps 4 through 8.

10. Press END.
Conditions

- Enter a starting time for each time schedule. Select “Disable” for idle schedules.
- You cannot leave an entry empty.
- To assign all days of the week, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for Monday.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
ARS Leading Digit Entry for Plans 1 through 8

Description
By entering numbers into each leading digit plan (programs below) you are starting the process to determine which outside line will be used to route the call.

Program: [314] [315] [316] [317] [318] [319] [320] [321]

Plan: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

These eight plans are used to analyze the number which the user dials and decide the route plan for the call. If the user-dialed number is registered in Plan 1, then Routing Plan 1 is selected for the call. ARS Leading Digit Entry for Plans 1 through 8 match ARS Routing Plans 1 through 8 (programs [322] through [329]) respectively.

Selection
- Location number: 01 through 50
- Leading digit number: 10 digits (max.)

Default
All locations – Not stored

Programming
1. Enter a program address (314 through 321).
   Display example: 314 ARS LEAD D-l

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Location NO?+

3. Enter a location number.
   To enter location number 01, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: 01: Not Stored

4. Enter a leading digit number.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.
Conditions
Each number has a maximum of ten digits, consisting of 0 through 9, and *.
The character “*” can be used as a wild card character (i.e., “do not care” digit).
The system scans all the ARS Leading Digit Plans simultaneously from left to right.
The scan ends as soon as the dialed number matches a table entry.
When using a wild card character, it is important to use one in each digit position that must be scanned.
For example, to differentiate local and long distance calls with the same leading digits:
Plan 1) 1-***; Plan 2) 1-215.
Note that three wild card digits were used to ensure that the system scanned the first four digits.
A shorter string of “*”s would send all the calls to the Plan 1 carrier.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
Description
Assigns the outside line and modification plan to be used for each route plan and time schedule.

Program: [322] [323] [324] [325] [326] [327] [328] [329]
Plan: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

Selection
• Time schedule: A / B / C / D
• Outside line number: 1 through 3
• Modification table number: 1 through 8

Default
All time schedules – Not stored

Programming
1. Enter a program address (322 through 329).
   Display example: 322 ARS ROUTE 1

2. Press NEXT to program time schedule A.
   To program another time schedule, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired time schedule is displayed.
   Display example: A:C M ,C M ,C M

3. Enter an outside line number.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, enter the new number.

4. Press ➞ to enter the paired modification table number.

5. Enter a modification table number.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, enter the new modification table number.

6. Press ➞ to enter the next priority outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 3 through 6 to enter other outside line numbers and modification table numbers.

8. Press STORE.

9. To program another time schedule, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired time schedule is displayed.

10. Repeat steps 3 through 9.

11. Press END.
## Conditions
- Up to three outside lines and modification plans can be assigned for each time schedule. The outside line number and modification table number must be entered together. The highest priority outside line number and modification table number is entered first (left to right).
- Programs [330] “ARS Modify Removed Digit” and [331] “ARS Modify Added Number” are used to make up the eight Modification Tables.

## Feature References
- Section 3, Features
  Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
**ARS Modify Removed Digit**

**Description**
Determines how the dialed number should be modified before transmitting to the central office. You can delete the digits from the beginning of the dialed number.

**Selection**
- Modification table number: 1 through 8
- Number of digits to be deleted: 0 through 9 (0=no deletion)

**Default**
All modification tables = 0

**Programming**
1. Enter 330.
   
   Display: 330 ARS REMOVE

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: Modify Table?+

3. Enter a modification table number.
   
   To enter table number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: 1:0

4. Enter the number of digits to be deleted.
   
   To change the current entry, enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another modification table, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired modification table number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**
- There is a maximum of eight Modification Tables. You can only delete 1 digit of a number in each table.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
331

4.5 TRS / ARS Programming

ARS Modify Added Number

Description
Determines how the dialed number should be modified before transmitting to the central office. Assigned numbers are added to the beginning of the dialed number.

Selection
- Modification table number: 1 through 8
- Number to be added: 20 digits (max.)

Default
All modification tables – Not stored

Programming

1. Enter 331.
   Display: 331 ARS ADD #'S

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Modify Table?+

3. Enter a modification table number.
   To enter table number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: 1:

4. Enter the number to be added.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another modification table, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired modification table number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- There is a maximum of eight Modification Tables, each of which can be given a number to be added.
- Each number has a maximum of 20 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, #, and PAUSE.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

4-90 System Programming
Extra Entry Table Selection

Description
Selects the code table which enables an extra 400 entries within Denied or Except Code Table.

Selection
- Deny / Except
- Level number: 2 through 6

Default,
Except = 2

Programming
1. Enter 332.
   Display: 332 TRS EXTRA +

2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Table:Except-2

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press \( \rightarrow \) to enter a level number.

5. Enter a level number.
   Display example: Table:Except-3

6. Press STORE.

7. Press END.

Conditions
- There is a maximum of either 120 toll call numbers for Denied Code Table or a maximum of 105 toll call numbers for Excepted Code Table.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Toll Restriction
### Description
This program allows you to specify the numbers for extra Denied or Excepted Code Table for expansion.

### Selection
- Location number: **001 through 100**
- Toll call number: **10 digits (max.)**

### Default
All locations - Not stored

### Programming
1. Enter 333.
   
   Display: **333 TRS EXTRA**

2. Press **NEXT**.
   
   Display: Location NO?

3. Enter a **location number**.
   
   To enter location number **001**, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: **001:Not Stored**

4. Enter a **toll call number**.
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another location number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **location number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

### Conditions
- There is a maximum of either **120** toll call numbers for Denied Code Table or a maximum of **105** toll call numbers for Excepted Code Table. Each number has a maximum of **ten digits**, consisting of **0 through 9**, and *****. The character “*” can be used as a wild card character.

### Feature References
- Section 3, Features
- Toll Restriction

---

*4-92  System Programming*
## 4.5 TRS / ARS Programming

**Emergency Dial Number Set**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Stores up to ten emergency call numbers. Emergency numbers are not subject to toll restriction, Account Code – Verified mode or Electronic Station Lockout.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selection</td>
<td>- Location number: <strong>01 through 10</strong>&lt;br&gt;- Emergency number: <strong>7 digits (max.)</strong>&lt;br&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Location 01 = 911, Other location = Not stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Programming | **1.** Enter 334.  
  Display: 334 EMERGENCY #  
  **2.** Press NEXT.  
  Display: Location NO?+  
  **3.** Enter a location number.  
  To enter location number 01, you can also press NEXT.  
  Display example: 01:911  
  **4.** Enter an emergency number.  
  To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.  
  To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.  
  **5.** Press STORE.  
  **6.** To program another location, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired location number.  
  **7.** Repeat steps 4 through 6.  
  **8.** Press END. |
| Conditions  | - Each emergency number has a maximum of seven digits, consisting of 0 through 9. |
| Feature References | section 3, Features  
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)  
Toll Restriction |
Outside Line Programming

Outside Line Connection Assignment

Description
Used to identify the outside lines which are connected to the system. This prevents users from originating a call to a line which is not connected.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * (*=all outside lines)
- Connect / No Connect

Default
All outside lines — Connect

Programming
1. Enter 400.
   Display: 400 CO CONNECT

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:Connect

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3.
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Outside Line Connection Assignment

4-94 System Programming
4.6 Outside Line Programming

Dial Mode Selection

Description
Each outside line can be programmed for DTMF, pulse (rotary) or call blocking. This program assigns your choice to each line.

  DTMF: The dialing signals from an extension, either tone or pulse, are converted to tone signals and transmitted to the outside line.
  Pulse: The dialing signals from an extension, either tone or pulse, are converted to pulse signals and transmitted to the outside line.

Call blocking: If your central office can receive both DTMF and pulse signals but you are contracted for pulse, select this mode. When dialing on the line with a touch tone telephone, only the pulse signals are sent to the outside line.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * (\* = all outside lines)
- DTMF / Pulse / C. Block (call blocking)

Default
All outside lines = DTMF

Programming
1. Enter 402.
   Display: 402 DIAL MODE

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:DTMF

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.
4.6 Outside Line Programming

Dial Mode Selection (contd.)

Conditions

- To assign all lines to one selection, press the # key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.
- If DTMF is assigned, set the DTMF time of the line in program [404] “DTMF time”.
- If pulse or call blocking is assigned, set the pulse speed of the line in program [403] “Pulse Speed Selection”, and set the pulse break ratio and inter-digit pause in program [990] “System Additional Information, Field (17)” and in “Field (2 1)”, if necessary.

Feature References

Section 3, Features

Dial Type Selection
Outside Line Programming

Pulse Speed Selection

Description
An outside line set for pulse or call blocking mode in program [402] “Dial Mode Selection” can have two pulse rates, 10 pps (low) and 20 pps (high). This program sets the pulse speed for each outside line set to pulse or call blocking mode.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * (*=all outside lines)
- 10 pps / 20 pps

Default
All outside lines — 10 pps

Programming
1. Enter 403.
   Display: 403 PULSE SPEED
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+
3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:10pps
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the *= key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.
- The pulse speed required is determined by the CO or PBX line.
- Program [990] “System Additional Information, Field (17) and Field (21)” are used to select a pulse break ratio and inter-digit pause, if needed.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Dial Type Selection
**Outside Line Programming**

**404**

### DTMF Time

**Description**
An outside line set to DTMF mode in program [402] “Dial Mode Selection” can have two settings. This program sets the duration of the DTMF signals sent to an outside line to DTMF mode.

**Selection**
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, *( = all outside lines)
- Time (milliseconds): 80 / 160

**Default**
All outside lines = 80 ms

**Programming**

1. Enter 404.
   
   **Display:** 404 DTMF TIME

2. Press NEXT.
   
   **Display:** CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   **Display example:** CO1: 80msec

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3.
  
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.
- The DTMF time required is determined by the outside line or PBX line.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Dial Type Selection

---

4-98 System Programming
4.6 Outside Line Programming

CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set

Description
Assigns the expected minimum duration of the CPC Signal on incoming outside calls. If this is programmed, the system disconnects the line when the CPC Signal is detected.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, *( *=all outside lines)
- Time (milliseconds): Disable (no detection) / 100 / 200 / 300 / 400 / 500 / 600

Default
All outside lines – 400 ms

Programming
1. Enter 405.
   Display: 405 CPC INCOMING
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+
3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:400msec
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired time is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.
- You may disable CPC Signal Detection for an outside line.
- Program[415] “CPC Signal Detection Outgoing Set” is used to program CPC Signal Detection for outgoing outside calls.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
### Description
Enables the Caller ID feature for the outside lines to which a Caller ID Service is offered by a Central Office by contract.

### Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, \* (\* = all outside lines)
- Enable / Disable

### Default
All outside lines – Disable

### Programming

1. Enter 406.
   
   Display: 406 CALLER ID CO

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: CO1: Disable

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

### Conditions
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the \* key in step 3.
  
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.
- The following programs are used to program Caller ID feature: [ 1 10] “Caller ID Cede Set” and [ 11 1] “Caller ID Name Set”.

### Feature References
Section 3, Features
Caller ID
4.6 Outside Line Programming 407-408

DIL1:1 Extension — Day /Night

Description
The Direct In Lines (DIL) 1:1 feature allows incoming outside calls to be directed to a specific extension. When an outside line is assigned as DIL 1:1, it is necessary to assign the destination. These programs specify the extension number for day or night mode.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * (*=all outside lines)
- Extension number: 2 through 4 digits / Disable (no DIL 1:1)

Default
All outside lines — Disable — Day /Night

Programming
1. Enter a program address (407 for day or 408 for night).
   Display example: 407 DIL 1:1 DAY
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+
3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:Disable
4. Enter an extension number.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.
   To disable. DIL 1:1, press CLEAR.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3.
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.
- You set the extension numbers in program [003] “Extension Number Set” or floating numbers of pager and DISA message in program [813] “Floating Number Assignment”.
- If an outside line is also programmed for DIL 1:N in programs [603]-[604] “DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day /Night”, it is regarded as a DIL 1:1 line.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Direct In Lines (DIL) Night Service
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
**Outside Line Programming**

**Intercept Extension — Day /Night**

**Description**
Intercept Routing provides an automatic redirection of **calls** which cannot or have not been answered. These programs set the destination in both day and night modes for each outside line.

**Selection**
- Outside line (CO) number: **1 through 3, * (*=all outside lines)**
- Extension number: **2 through 4 digits / Disable** (no Intercept Routing)

**Default**
**All** outside lines — Disable — Day /Night

**Programming**

1. Enter a **program address** (409 for day or 410 for night).
   
   Display example: **409 INTERCEP DAY**

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   Display: **CO Line NO?+**

3. Enter the **outside line number**.
   
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: **CO1:Disable**

4. Enter an **extension number**.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.
   
   To disable Intercept Routing, press CLEAR.

5. **Press STORE.**

6. To program another outside line, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **outside line number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. **Press END.**

**Conditions**

- You set the extension numbers in program [003] “Extension Number Set” or floating numbers of pager and DISA message in program [813] “Floating Number Assignment”.

- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

- Program [401] “Outside Line Group Assignment” is used to assign each outside line to an outside line group.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features

Intercept Routing

---

4-102 System Programming
4.6 Outside Line Programming

Host PBX Access Codes

**Description**
Assigns Host PBX or Centrex access codes. If the system is installed behind a host PBX or a Centrex system, an access code is required to make an outside Centrex call or to access Centrex features. Up to four codes can be stored for an outside line assigned to the line.

**Selection**
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * (* = all outside lines)
- Access code: 1 or 2 digits, four different entries (max.)

**Default**
All outside lines – Not stored

**Programming**

1. Enter 411.
   Display: 411 HOST PBX #’S

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1: , , ,

4. Enter an access code.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new access code.
   Display example: CO1:01, , ,

5. To enter more access codes for the same outside line, press ➩ and enter the access codes until all the required entries are completed.
   Display example: CO1:01,08,10,22

6. Press STORE.

7. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

8. Repeat steps 4 through 7.

9. Press END.
Conditions

- This program is only required if a host PBX or Centrex line is connected to the system.
- There is a maximum of four access codes per outside line. Each code has one or two digits, consisting of 0 through 9, and *.
- If conflicting access codes (such as 8 and 81) are stored for the same outside line, the 1-digit code (8) only will be in effect.
- When the programmed codes are dialed, Automatic Pause Insertion and Toll Restriction are applied to the calls. The programmed pause time (in program [412] “Pause Time”) is automatically inserted after the access code.
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
External Feature Access      Pause Insertion, Automatic
Host PBX Access
4.6 Outside Line Programming

Pause Time

Description
Assigns the length of the pause time. The programmed pause time is automatically inserted after a line access code or a host PBX access code programmed in [411] “Host PBX Access Codes” or manually inserted if the PAUSE button is pressed by the user.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, *(*=all outside lines)
- Time (seconds): 1.5 / 2.5 / 3.5 / 4.5

Default
All outside lines – 1.5 s

Programming
1. Enter 412.
   Display: 412 PAUSE TIME
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?–+
3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:1.5sec
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired time is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3.
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Host PBX Access Pause Insertion, Automatic
4.6 Outside Line Programming

Flash Time

Description
Assigns the length of the flash time. If your system is installed behind a host PBX or Centrex line, External Feature Access (EFA) is necessary to obtain their services. To enable it, select a required hooking signal sending time for the outside line.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * (* = all outside lines)
- Time (milliseconds): Disable (no EFA) / 80 / 96 / 112 / 200 / 300 / 400 / 500 / 600 / 700 / 800 / 900 / 1000 / 1100 / 1200

Default
All outside lines — 600 ms

Programming
1. Enter 413.
   Display: 413 FLASH TIME
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+
3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1: 600 msec
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired time is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- You may disable EFA, if not required. The Flash feature will be in effect in place of EFA. Program[414] “Disconnect Time” is used to select the time required for the Flash feature.
- The flash time required is determined by the central office or the host PBX lines.
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
External Feature Access
4.6 Outside Line Programming

Disconnect Time

**Description**
Determines the amount of time between successive accesses to the same outside line.

**Selection**
- Outside line (CO) number: **1 through 3, * ( *=all outside lines)**
- Time (seconds): **1.5 / 4.0**

**Default**
All outside lines – 1.5 s

**Programming**
1. Enter 414.
   
   Display: 414 DISCONNECT

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   
   To program outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: CO1:1.5sec

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired time is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**
- The disconnect time must be longer than the requirements of the central office or the host PBX.
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3.
  
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Flash

System Programming 4-107
Description

Enables or disables CPC Signal Detection during the time between the originated outside call and the established outside call. If this is enabled, the system disconnects the line with the time set in program [405] “CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set” when the CPC Signal is detected.

Selection

- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * (*=all outside lines)
- **Enable** (detection) / **Disable** (no detection)

Default

Disable

Programming

1. Enter 415.
   
   Display: 415 CPC OUTGOING

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: CO1:Disable

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions

- Some central offices (CO) may send CPC-like signals during the dialing sequence and an attempt to make a call may be terminated. If your CO is such a type, select “Disable”.
- Program [405] “CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set” is used to set CPC Signal Detection Time.
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
4.6 Outside Line Programming

Reverse Circuit Assignment

Description
Enables or disables to detect Reverse Circuit.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * ( = all outside lines)
- Regular (no detection) / Reverse (detection)

Default
Regular

Programming
1. Enter 416.
   Display: 416 REV. CURRENT

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:Regular

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3.
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Reverse Circuit
Outside Line Programming

Outside Line Name Assignment

Description
Assigns names of the company or customer to each outside line so that the operator or extension user can find the destination which the caller is trying to reach before answering. If Caller ID is assigned, each extension can select either the initial display, Caller ID or line name.

Selection
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * ( * = all outside lines)
- Name: 10 characters (max.)

Default
All outside lines – Not stored

Programming
1. Enter 417.
   Display: 417 CO LINE NAME

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: CO Line NO?+

3. Enter an outside line number.
   To enter outside line number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: CO1:Not Stored

4. Enter a name.
   For entering characters, see Section 4.1.3 “Entering Characters”.
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new name.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another outside line, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired outside line number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- There is a maximum of 24 names. Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
- To assign all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for outside line 1.
- You can select the initial display, caller ID or outside line name, by Station Programming.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Display, Call Information
Each extension must be assigned a Class of Service (COS). These programs set the toll restriction value for each COS in day or night mode.

- COS number: 1 through 8, * ( * = all COS)
- Level number: 1 through 8

COS 1 through 7 — Level 1 — Day /Night;
COS 8 — Level 7 — Day /Night

1. Enter a program address (500 for day or 501 for night).
   Display example: 500 TRS DAY LVL

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+

3. Enter a COS number.
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: COS1:1

4. Enter a level number.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

- To assign all COS to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
- Program [601] “Class of Service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.
Description
This program allows you to restrict the duration of outside calls on a Class of Service (COS) basis.

Selection
- COS number: 1 through 8, * ( * =all COS)
- Disable (no limit) / Enable (limit)

Default, All COS → Disable

Programming
1. Enter 502.
   Display: 502 EXT-CO TIMER
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+
3. Enter a COS number.
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: COS1: Disable
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- An outside call originated or answered by the programmed extension user is disconnected when the time specified in program [205] “Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time” expires.
- Extensions in limited classes cannot establish an outside-to-outside call, that is, cannot transfer/to forward an outside call to another CO line or perform an Unattended Conference.
- To assign all COS to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
- Program [601] “Class of Service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.
- Program [990] “System Additional Information, Field (12)” is used to program Limited Call Duration to be done for outgoing calls only.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding → to Outside Line Conference, Unattended
Call Transfer, Screened → to Outside Line Limited Call Duration
4.7 COS Programming

Call Transfer to Outside Line

Description
This program determines which Classes of Services (COS) are allowed to perform the Call Transfer to Outside Line function.

Selection
- COS number: 1 through 8, * (*=all COS)
- Enable / Disable

Default
All COS – Disable

Programming
1. Enter 503.
   Display: 503 CALL XFER CO

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+

3. Enter a COS number.
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: COS1: Disable

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all COS to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
- Program [601] “Class of Service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Transfer, Screened – to Outside Line
**Call Forwarding to Outside Line**

**Description**
This program determines which Classes of Services (COS) are allowed to perform the Call Forwarding to Outside Line function.

**Selection**
- COS number: **1 through 8, \* (\* = all COS)**
- **Disable / Enable**

**Default**
All COS = Disable

**Programming**
1. Enter 504.
   
   Display: 504 CALL F'WD CO

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: COS NO?++

3. Enter a COS number.
   
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: COS1: Disable

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. **Press STORE.**

6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. **Press END.**

**Conditions**
- To assign all COS to one selection, press the \* key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
- Program [601] “Class of Service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.

**Feature References**
**Section 3, Features**
Call Forwarding – to Outside Line
Executive Busy Override

Description
Determines which Classes of Services (COS) are allowed to perform Executive Busy Override — Extension / Outside Line. Executive Busy Override allows the user to interrupt an established call.

Selection
• COS number: 1 through 8, *) ( *=all COS)
• Disable / Enable

Default
All COS — Disable

Programming
1. Enter 505.
   Display: 505 EXEC BSY OR
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+
3. Enter a COS number.
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: COS1:Disable
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
• To assign all COS to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
• Program [601] “Class of service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Executive Busy Override — Extension
Executive Busy Override — Outside Line
Executive Busy Override Deny

Description
This program is used to determine which Classes of Services (COS) are allowed to deny Executive Busy Override. Executive Busy Override Deny allows the user to prevent Executive Busy Override – Extension / Outside Line from being executed by another extension user.

Selection
- COS number: 1 through 8, * ( * = all COS)
- Disable / Enable

Default
All COS – Enable

Programming
1. Enter 506.
   Display: 506 EXEC BSY DNY
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+
3. Enter a COS number.
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: COS1:Enable
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all COS to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
- Program [601]“Class of Service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Executive Busy Override – Extension
Executive Busy Override – Outside Line

4-116 System Programming
4.7 COS Programming

Do Not Disturb Override

Description
This program determines which Classes of Services (COS) are allowed to perform Do Not Disturb (DND) Override.

Selection
- COS number: 1 through 8, * (all COS)
- Disable / Enable

Default
All COS — Disable

Programming
1. Enter 507.
   Display: 507 DND OVERRIDE

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+

3. Enter a COS number.
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: COS1: Disable

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- To assign all COS to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
- Program [601] “Class of Service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
Account Code Entry Mode

Description

There are three account code modes: Option, Verified-All Calls and Verified-Toll Restriction Override. This program determines the mode to be used by each Class of Service (COS).

Option mode:
The user can enter any account code, if needed.

Verified - All Calls mode:
The user must always enter a preassigned account code to make an outside call.

Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode:
The user must enter a pre-assigned account code when the user needs to override toll restriction.

Selection

- COS number: 1 through 8, *(* = all COS)
- Option / Verify - All (Verified-All Calls) /
  Verify - Toll (Verified-Toll Restriction Override)

Default

All COS - Option

Programming

1. Enter 508.
   Display: 508 ACC CODE OPT

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+

3. Enter a COS number.
   To enter COS number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   Display example: COS1: Option

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another COS, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired COS number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions

- To assign all COS to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for COS 1.
- Program \([105]\) “Account Codes” is used to define the Account Codes for the Verified modes.
- Program \([601]\) “Class of Service” is used to assign a Class of Service to each extension.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry
**EXtra Device Port**

**Description**

EXtra Device Port (XDP) allows a standard telephone to be connected to the same jack as a digital proprietary telephone (DPT). This program assigns which jacks are XDP. The standard telephone and DPT of the programmed jack work as independent extensions.

**Selection**

- Jack number: **1 through 8, * (all jacks)**

- **Disable / Enable**

**Default**

All jacks — Disable

**Programming**

1. Enter 600.

   Display: 600 XDP PORT

2. Press NEXT.

   Display: Jack NO?+

3. Enter a **jack number**.

   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.

   Display example: #1: Disable

4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**

- To assign all jacks to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for Jack 1.

- Immediately after changing your assignment, the changed setting may not work for a maximum of eight seconds.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features

EXtra Device Port (XDP)
**601 Extension Programming**

### Class of Service

**Description**
Programs each extension for Class of Service (COS). The COS determines the call handling abilities of each extension.

**Selection**
- Jack number: 1 through 8, *(-1 / -2),
  \((\star=\text{all jacks, } -1 = \text{first part, } -2 = \text{second part})\)
- COS number: 1 through 8

**Default**
All jacks-1/2 – COS 1

**Programming**
1. Enter 601.
   
   Display: 601 COS #

2. Press NEXT.
   
   Display: Jack NO?+

3. Enter a jack number.
   
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering a jack number.
   
   Display example: #1-1:COS1

4. Enter a COS number.
   
   To change the current entry, enter the new number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**
- There is a maximum of eight Classes of Service. Every extension must be assigned to a Class of Service and is subject to the COS Programming of programs [500] through [508] and [991].
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.
- To assign all jacks to one COS, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for Jack 1.

**Feature References**
- Section 3, Features
  Class of Service (COS)
4.8 Extension Programming

Extension Group Assignment

Description
Assigns each extension to an extension group. Extension groups are used for Group Call Pickup, Station Hunting, and Paging — Group.

Selection
- Jack number: 1 through 8, * (-1 / -2),
  (* = all jacks, -1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Extension group number: 1 through 8

Default
All jacks- 1/2 — Extension group 1

Programming
1. Enter 602.
   Display: 602 EXT GROUP #

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Jack NO?+

3. Enter a jack number.
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering the jack number.
   Display example: #1-1:EXG1

4. Enter the extension group number.
   To change the current entry, enter the new extension group number.

5. Press STORE.

6. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press END.

Conditions
- There is a maximum of eight extension groups. Each extension can only belong to one group.
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-1.
- To assign all jacks to one extension group, press the * key in step 3.
  In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for Jack 1.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Call Pickup, Group  Paging — Group
Extension Group  Station Hunting

System Programming  4-121
A DIL 1:N line can be assigned to ring more than one extension. All incoming calls from the programmed outside lines are directed to the specified extensions. These programs assign the extensions and the notification method for each outside line in both day and night modes.

Selection
- Jack number: 1 through 8, * (-1 / -2),
  ( * = all jacks, -1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Outside line (CO) number: 1 through 3, * ( * = all outside lines)
- Disah (disable) / Immdt (immediate ringing) / 1RNG (1 ring delay) / 3RNG (3 ring delay) / 6RNG (6 ring delay) / NoRNG (no ring)

Default
All jacks-1/2—all outside lines—Immediate ringing—Day / Night

Programming
1. Enter a program address (603 for day or 604 for night).
   Display example: 603 DIL 1:N DAY

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Jack NO?+

3. Enter a jack number.
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering a jack number.
   Display example: #1-1:CO:Immdt

4. Enter the outside line number.
   You can also keep pressing → or ← until the desired outside line number is displayed.

5. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

6. Press STORE.

7. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.
8. Repeat steps 4 through 7.

9. **Press END.**

**Conditions**

- An extension can be assigned as the destination of as many outside lines as required.
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.
- To assign all jacks or all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3 or step 4. In these cases, the display shows the contents programmed for Jack 1 or for outside line 1.
- There are six notification methods:
  1. Immediate ringing: rings immediately
  2. 1 ring delay
  3. 3 ring delay
  4. 6 ring delay
  5. No ring: only the indicator flashes
  6. Disable: no incoming call
- When you change the jack number by pressing NEXT or PREV, the outside line number is not changed. Example: **#3-1:CO3.....Press NEXT....#3-2:CO3**

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
- Direct In Lines (DIL)
- Ringing, Delayed
- Night Service
Determines the outside lines which can be accessed by an extension in both day and night modes. The extension users can make outgoing outside calls using the assigned outside lines.

- **Jack number:** 1 through 8, *, (-1/-2),
  ( * = all jacks, -1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- **Outside line (CO) number:** 1 through 3, *, (* = all outside lines)
- **Enabl (enable) / Disab (disable)**

**Default**

All jacks-1/2 — all outside lines — Enable — Day / Night

**Programming**

1. Enter a **program address** (605 for day or 606 for night).
   
   Display example: 605 CO DAY OUT

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   Display: Jack NO?+

3. **Enter a jack number.**
   
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering a jack number.
   
   Display example: #1-1:CO01:Enabl

4. Enter the desired **outside line number**, or keep pressing ➩ or ◄ until the desired outside line is displayed.
   
   To change the current entry, enter the new number.

5. **Keep pressing SELECT** until the desired selection is displayed.

6. **Press STORE.**

7. **To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.**

8. **Repeat steps 4 through 7.**

9. **Press END.**
Conditions

For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.

- To assign all jacks or all outside lines to one selection, press the * key in step 3 or 4. In these cases, the display shows the contents programmed for Jack 1 or outside line 1.
- To assign no outside line for an extension, press CLEAR in step 4.

Feature’ References

Section 3, Features
Outside Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing Night Service
4.8 Extension Programming

Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day /Night

Description
These programs assign the extensions which will ring when a doorphone call is received during the day and night modes. Programmed extensions are also allowed to open the door.

Selection
- Jack number: 1 through 8, * (-1 / -2),
  (*=all jacks, -1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Enable / Disable

Default
Jack 1-l- Enable; Other jacks — Disable — Day / Night

Programming
1. Enter a program address (607 for day or 608 for night).
   Display example: 607 DOOR SET DAY
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Jack NO?+
3. Enter a jack number.
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering a jack number.
   Display example: #1-1:Enable
4. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
5. Press STORE.
6. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.
- To assign all jacks to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for Jack 1.
- One doorphone can be installed for the system.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Door Opener
Doorphone Call
Night Service

4-126 System Programming
### Voice Mail Access Codes

**Description**
Assigns a mailbox number for each extension, only if program [990] “System Additional Information, Field (18)” is set to “free”.

**Selection**
- Jack number: 1 through 8, (-1 / -2),
  (-1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Mailbox number: **16 digits (max.)**

**Default**
All jacks – Not stored

**Programming**

1. Enter 609.
   
   Display: 609 V-MAIL CODES

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   Display: Jack NO?+

3. **Enter a jack number.**
   
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   To select the second part (-2), press NEXT after entering a jack number.
   
   Display example: #1-1: Not Stored

4. **Enter a mailbox number.**
   
   To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

5. **Press STORE.**

6. To program another jack, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired jack number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. **Press END.**

**Conditions**
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.
- The system supports a maximum of four jacks for connection to a Voice Processing System as the Voice Mail or Automated Attendant ports.
- Each mailbox number has a maximum of 16 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, # and PAUSE.
- To display parts of the mailbox number which have scrolled off the display, press ⦀ or ⦃.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Voice Mail Integration
**Description**
Assigns whether to close the mailbox or keep recording the conversation after a call is intercepted.

**Selection**
- Jack number: 1 through 8, *(X=all jacks)*
- **Stop Rec / Keep Rec**

**Default**
All jacks – Stop Rec (Stop recording)

**Programming**
1. Enter 610.
   
   **Display:** 610 LCS REC.MODE

2. Press NEXT.
   
   **Display:** Jack NO?+

3. Enter a **jack number**.
   To enter jack number 1, you can also press NEXT.
   
   **Display example:** #1:Stop Rec

4. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired selection is displayed.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another jack number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired jack number.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

**Conditions**
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 4-7.
- To assign all jacks to one selection, press the * key in step 3. In this case, the display shows the contents programmed for jack 1.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Live Call Screening (LCS)
Voice Mail Integration for Digital Proprietary Telephones
SMDR Incoming / Outgoing Call Log Printout

**Description**
Used to determine which calls will produce an SMDR printout.

**Selection**
- Outgoing calls: **All** (all calls) / **Toll** (toll calls only) / Off (no printing)
- Incoming calls: On (all calls) / Off (no printing)

**Default,**
Outgoing calls — All; Incoming calls — On

**Programming**
1. Enter 800.
   
   **Display:** 800 SMDR IN/OUT

2. Press NEXT to program outgoing calls.
   
   **Display:** Outgoing: All

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press NEXT to **program** incoming calls.
   
   **Display:** Incoming: On

6. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

7. Press STORE.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**
- It is necessary to connect a printer to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port provided on the system.
- After connecting a printer, do not press the RETURN key, if provided on the printer, within 10 seconds. Otherwise, the usage of the Serial Interface port is changed to system programming and printing will not occur.
- If “Toll” is selected, the system will print out all the calls starting from the numbers stored in programs [301]–[305] “TRS Denied Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6”.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
Resource Programming

SMDR Format

Description
Used to match the SMDR output to the paper size being used in the printer. Page length determines the number of lines per page. Skip perforation determines the number of lines to be skipped at the end of every page.

Selection
- Page length (lines): 4 through 99
- Skip perforation (lines): 0 through 95

Default
Page length = 66; Skip perforation = 0

Programming
1. Enter 801.
   Display: 801 SMDR FORMAT
2. Press NEXT to program page length.
   Display example: Page Length: 66
3. Enter the page length.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new page length.
4. Press STORE.
5. Press NEXT to program skip perforation.
   Display example: Skip Perf: 0
6. Enter the skip perforation.
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new skip perforation.
7. Press STORE.
8. Press END.

Conditions
- The page length should be four lines or more longer than the skip perforation length.
- A title is positioned on the first three lines on every page.
- The programmed format becomes valid only if the Serial Interface (RS-232C) cable is connected. If a printer is already connected, disconnect it and connect again. Otherwise the former format becomes valid.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
4.9 Resource Programming

System Data Printout

Description
Starts or stops printing the system data. All or a specific range of the current system-programmed data is printed out. The ranges are as follows:

Manager: Manager Programming [000] through [009]
System: System Programming [100] through [129]
Timers: Timer Programming [200] through [219]
TRS/ARS: TRS/ARS Programming [300] through [334]
Outside line: CO Line Programming [400] through [417]
Cos: COS Programming [500] through [508]
Extension: Extension Programming [600] through [610]
Resource: Resource Programming [800] through [815]
Option: Option Programming [990] through [991]

Selection
- Printout range number:
  * (All) / 0 (Manager) / 1 (System) / 2 (Timer) / 3 (TRS/ARS) / 4 (Outside line) / 5 (COS) / 6 (Extension) / 8 (Resource) / 9 (Option)

- Start / stop

Default
Not applicable.

Programming
1. Enter 802.
   Display: 802 SYSTEM DATA
2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Enter range?+
3. Enter a printout range number or * for “All”.
   Display: Print-Out:Start
4. Press STORE to start printing.
   Printing starts.
   To stop printing, press SELECT and go to step 4.
   When printing is completed, the display shows:
   Display: Print-Out:Finish
5. Press STORE.
   Display: Print-Out:Stop
6. Press END.
Conditions

- It is necessary to connect a printer to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port provided on the system.
- You may stop printing by pressing the END button while records are being printed out.
- You cannot restart the printout while records are being output.

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
**Music Source Use**

**Description**
Used to determine the music source use for Music on Hold and Background Music (BGM).

**Selection**
- Hold / BGM
- Enable / Disable

**Default**
Hold and BGM — Enable

**Programming**

1. Enter 803.
   
   **Display:** 803 MUSIC SOURCE

2. Press NEXT to program Music on Hold.
   
   **Display example:** Hold: Enable

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press NEXT to program BGM.
   
   **Display example:** BGM : Enable

6. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

7. Press STORE.

8. Press END.

**Conditions**
- The music source is a user-supplied item. One music source can be installed.
- Program [804] “External Pager BGM” is used to enable / disable BGM for each external pager.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
- Background Music (BGM) — Music on Hold
- Background Music (BGM) — External
Description

Used to determine which external pagers will receive Background Music (BGM). BGM – External is turned on and off by the operator or manager.

Selection

- **Disable** (sends no BGM) / **Enable** (sends BGM)

Default.

All external pagers – Disable

Programming

1. Enter 804.

   Display: 804 EXTERNAL BGM

2. Press NEXT.

   Display example: Pager:Disable

3. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press **STORE**.

5. Press **END**.

Conditions

- The external pager is a user-supplied item. One external pager **can** be installed for the system.
- **Program[006]** “Operator / Manager Extension Assignment” is used to assign an extension as Operator 1.
- **Program[803]** “Music Source Use” is used to select the music source to be used for BGM.

Feature References

Section 3, Features

Background Music (BGM) – External
4.9 Resource Programming

External Pager Confirmation Tone

Description
Used to remove the confirmation tone for external pager. The default setting sends confirmation tone 2 to the external pager before paging is broadcast. This programming applies to all the external pager.

Selection
0 n/O ff

Default
On

Programming
1. Enter 805.
   Display: 805 EX PAGE TONE

2. Press NEXT.
   Display example: Tone:On

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press END.

Conditions
The external pager is a user-supplied item. One external pager can be installed to the system.

Feature References
Section 3, Features
Confirmation Tone
Paging ➔ External
Paging ➔ All
Serial Interface (RS-232C) Parameters

Description

Assigns the communication parameters for the Serial Interface (RS-232C) interface.

New line code: Select the code for your printer or personal computer. If your printer or personal computer automatically feeds lines with a carriage return, select “CR”. If not, select “CR+LF”.

Baud rate: A baud rate code indicates the data transmission speed from the system to the printer or personal computer.

Word length: A word length code indicates how many bits compose a character.

Parity: A parity code indicates what type of parity is used to detect an error in the string of bits composing a character. Make an appropriate selection depending on the requirements of your printer or personal computer.

Stop bit: A stop bit code indicates the end of a bit string which composes a character. Select an appropriate value depending on the requirements of your printer or personal computer.

Selection

- New line code: CR+LF / CR
  (CR=Carriage Return, LF=Line Feed)
- Baud rate (baud): 150 / 300 / 600 / 1200 / 2400 / 4800 / 9600
- Word length (bits): 7 / 8
- Parity bit: None / Mark / Space / Even / Odd
- Stop bit length (bits): 1 / 2

Default

New line code = CR+LF; Baud rate = 9600; Word length = 8; Parity bit = Mark; Stop bit = 1

Programming

1. Enter 806.
   Display example: 806 RS232 PORT

2. Press NEXT to program new line code.
   Display example: NL-Code:CR+LF

3. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

4. Press STORE.

5. Press NEXT to program baud rate.
   Display example: Baud Rate:9600

6. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

7. Press STORE.
8. Press NEXT to program word length.
   Display example: Word **Lengt:**8**bits**

9. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

10. Press STORE.

11. Press NEXT to program parity bit.
    Display example: Parity:Mark

12. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

13. Press STORE.

14. Press NEXT to program stop bit.
    Display example: Stop Bit:1bit

15. Keep pressing SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.

16. Press STORE.

17. Press END.

**Conditions**

- The following combinations are invalid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parity</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Stop</th>
<th>Bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The program address of the out-of-service system port is unacceptable.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
Assigns the floating numbers for External Pager, DISA message, and extension groups. These numbers can be used the same way extension numbers are used for station access.

Selection

- Floating station: Pager / DISA / E-Group 1 through 8
- Floating number: 2 through 4 digits

Default

Pager=196; DISA=198; E-Group1=191;
E-Group 2= 192; E-Group 3= 193; E-Group 4= 194;
E-Group 5=291; E-Group 6=292; E-Group 7=293;
E-Group 8=294

Programming

1. Enter 813.

   Display: 813 FLOATING #

2. Press NEXT to program Pager 1.

   Display example: Pager1 :EXT196

   To program another floating station, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired floating station is displayed.

3. Enter a floating number.

   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new floating number.

4. Press STORE.

5. To program another floating station, keep pressing NEXT or PREV until the desired floating station is displayed.

6. Repeat steps 3 through 5.

7. Press END.

Conditions

- A floating number is composed of two to four numerical digits, 0 through 9.
- The first one or two digits of the floating numbers are subject to program[100] “Flexible Numbering, (01) through (16) 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks”.

4-138 System Programming
Floating numbers and extension numbers should be unique. Double entry and incompatible entry for these numbers are invalid. Valid entry example: 10 and 11, 10 and 110; Invalid entry example: 10 and 106, 210 and 21.

To avoid making an invalid entry, check the other extension numbers in programs [003] “Extension Number Set”, [118] “VM Extension Number Assignment” and [124] “Phantom Extension Number Assignment”. The default of each extension number is as follows:

- **[003] Extension Number Set**
  - 11 through 18, 21 through 28

- **[118] VM Extension Number Assignment**
  - 295 through 298

- **[124] Phantom Extension Number Assignment**
  - Not assigned.

* You cannot leave an entry empty.

**Feature References**

Section 3, Features

Floating Station
**Resource Programming**

---

**DISA Built-in Auto Attendant**

**Description**
Assigns the DISA built-in auto attendant number. The extension number and the floating number can be assigned as a one digit number and used as a DISA built-in auto attendant number.

**Selection**
- DISA built-in auto attendant number: **0 through 9**
- Extension number / Floating number: **2 through 4 digits**

**Default**
Disable

**Programming**

1. **Enter 815.**
   
   Display: 815 DISA AA

2. **Press NEXT.**
   
   Display example: Dial NO?+

3. **Enter a DISA built-in auto attendant number.**
   
   To enter DISA AA number 0, you can also press NEXT.
   
   Display example: Dial 0:EXT112

4. **Enter an extension or floating number.**
   
   To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new floating number.
   
   Display example: Dial 0:EXT112

5. **Press STORE.**

6. To program another DISA AA number, press NEXT or PREV, or SELECT and the desired DISA AA number.

7. **Repeat steps 3 through 6.**

8. **Press END.**

**Conditions**
This system can store up to nine programmable DISA built-in auto attendant numbers.

**Feature References**
Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
## 4.10 Optional Programming

### System Data Clear

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Clears the system data which you have programmed. The system will re-start with the default setting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Programming | 1. Enter **900**.  
  
  Display: 900 SYS–DATA CLR  

  2. Press NEXT.  
  
  Display: Data Clear?  

  3. Press STORE. |
| Conditions  | None |
| Feature References | None |
Description  Adds the following programming items, if required:

Area 01  There are 9 fields available in Area 1 as follows:

```
Field number: (10) (9) (8) (7) (6) (5) (4) (unused) (3) (2) (1)
```

```
Display example: 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1
```

Area 02  There are 13 fields available in Area 2 as follows:

```
```

```
Display example: 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0
```

Area 03  [1] through [3] below match outside lines 1 through 3

```
Field number: (unused)  (23)
```

```
Display example: 
```

```
CO number: [3][2][1]
```

4-142  System Programming
4.10 Optional Programming

System Additional Information (contd.)

Area 04
There are 3 fields available in Area 4 as follows:

Display example

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Field number
(reserved 27) (unused) (25) (24)

Area 05
There are 16 fields available in Area 5 as follows:

Display example

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

Field number
(45) (44) (43) (42) (41) (40) (39) (38) (37) (36) (35) (34) (33) (32) (31) (30)

Area 06
There is 1 field available in Area 6 as follows:

Display example

1

Field number
(46)
### Explanation for Area 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Selection</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>Sound source during transfer.</td>
<td>0: ringback tone</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>• CALL TRANSFER FEATURES • Music on Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: Music on Hold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>Result of pressing the hookswitch lightly and then placing down the handset (during an outside call; standard telephones only).</td>
<td>0: Consultation Hold</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Consultation Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: disconnection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Result of pressing the <strong>FLASH</strong> button on proprietary telephones (during an outside call).</td>
<td>0: disconnection</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>• External Feature Access • *Flash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>signal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: External Feature Access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>Enables or disables the dial tone between obtaining an outside line and dialing the phone number when using the one-touch dial, redial or speed dial function.</td>
<td>0: disable</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: enable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>Result of pressing the hookswitch lightly (standard telephones only).</td>
<td>0: Consultation Hold</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Consultation Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: disconnection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>Sets the duration of the DTMF signals sent to the Voice Processing System (VPS) ports.</td>
<td>0: 80 ms</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Voice Mail Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: 160ms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>Sets the time the system waits before sending DTMF signals (such as a mailbox number) to VPS after VPS answers a call.</td>
<td>00: 0.5 s</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Voice Mail Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01: 1.0 s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10: 1.5s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11: 2.0 s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>Sets the time the system waits before sending DTMF signals (programmed in [113]) to VPS after the VPS calls an extension.</td>
<td>00: 0.5 s</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Voice Mail Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01: 1.0s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10: 1.5s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11: 2.0 s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>Assigns whether the system or the VPS turns off the Message Waiting lamp when the user hears a message recorded in a mailbox.</td>
<td>0: system</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>• Message Waiting • Voice Mail Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1: vPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>Unused</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 4.10 Optional Programming

### System Additional Information (contd.)

### Explanation for Area 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Selection</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| (11)  | If an outside party is transferred or parked and unanswered, assigns whether Transfer Recall or Call Park Recall occurs at the transfer or call park initiating extension or at Operator 1. | 0: initiating extension  
1: Operator 1 | 0 |  
- Call Park  
- Call Transfer, Unscreened → to Extension |
| (12)  | If Limited Call Duration is enabled in program [502] “Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit”, assigns if Limited Call Duration is done for both outgoing and incoming calls or for outgoing calls only. | 0: both calls  
1: outgoing calls only | 0 | Limited Call Duration |
| (13)  | Allows you to remove confirmation tone 4. By default, a beep tone is emitted when a three-party conference is started / ended. | 0: disable  
1: enable | 1 | Confirmation Tone |
| (14)  | Determines if the dialed “*” and “#” will be checked by Toll Restriction. This assignment is required for certain central offices (CO) to prevent toll fraud. Some COs ignore the user-dialed “*” and “#”. If your CO is such a type, select “0” (no check). | 0: no check  
1: check | 1 | Toll Restriction |
| (15)  | Unused | | | |
| (16)  | Allows you to remove Confirmation Tone 3. This tone is sent when a conversation is established just after dialing the feature number for accessing the following features: Call Pickup, Paging, Paging Answer, TAPAS Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve. | 0: disable  
1: enable | 1 | Confirmation Tone |
| (17)  | An outside line set to pulse or call blocking mode in program [402] “Dial Mode Selection” can have two settings. This assigns the pulse break ratio during dial pulsing. Select an appropriate ratio depending on the standard in your country. | 0: 60 %  
1: 67 % | 0 | Dial Type Selection |
| (18)  | Assigns if an extension’s mailbox number is substituted by the extension number or it is programmable (free). If a call is forwarded or rerouted to the VPS, this system automatically transmits the mailbox number to the VPS to specify the user’s mailbox. To make it programmable, select “1 (free)”, then assign the number in program [609] “Voice Mail Access Codes”. | 0: extension number  
1: free | 0 | Voice Mail Integration |
## Explanation for Area 2 (contd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Selection</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(19)</td>
<td>Determines the initial display of a digital large display proprietary telephone (KX-T7235) in Station Speed Dialing.</td>
<td>0: names 1: numbers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Special Features of the KX-T7235 Station Speed Dialing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(20)</td>
<td>Determines the source of Music Source 1 for Music on Hold and BGM. Internal music source is not available for your system.</td>
<td>0: internal music source 1: external music source</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Background Music (BGM) Background Music (BGM) External Music on Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(21)</td>
<td>Selects inter-digit pause for pulse dialing.</td>
<td>00: 630 ms 01: 830 ms 10: 1030 ms</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(22)</td>
<td>Selects intercom dial tone frequency.</td>
<td>0: normal 1: distinctive</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(26)</td>
<td>Selects the extension-hooking signal detection time.</td>
<td>0: 84-1000 ms 1: 200-1000 ms</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Explanation for Areas 3 and 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Selection</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(23)</td>
<td>This field is provided to assign PAD Switch Control (volume control of received calls on an outside line). This can be assigned per outside line. The outside line numbers [1] through [3] correspond to outside lines 1 through 3 respectively.</td>
<td>0: 0 dB 1: -3 dB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(24)</td>
<td>Prevents or allows a call originated by an AA port of VPS to another AA port.</td>
<td>0: prevent 1: allow</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Voice Mail Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(25)</td>
<td>Prevents or allows sending pulse dialing signals during an outside call.</td>
<td>0: prevent 1: allow</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>Enables or disables the outside line pulse feedback tone.</td>
<td>0: disable 1: enable</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.10 Optional Programming

*System Additional Information (contd.)*

#### Explanation for Area 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Selection</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(30)</td>
<td>Enables or disables the automatic time adjustment by Caller ID information once a day by the first call received after <strong>3:00AM</strong>.</td>
<td>0: enable 1: disable</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caller ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(31)</td>
<td>Have an option to restrict the DISA outside-to-outside line extending time. 10 attempts are allowed.</td>
<td>0: 10 times 1: no limitation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Direct Inward System Access (DISA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(32)</td>
<td>Enables or disables retry by dialing “*” during DISA outside-to-outside line calling.</td>
<td>0: disable 1: enable</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DISA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(33)</td>
<td>Selects the result when a call from DISA arrives at a DND extension or a busy, extension which disabled Call Waiting.</td>
<td>0: IRNA 1: busy tone is sent</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DISA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(34)</td>
<td>Sets the time the system waits for IRNA after the OGM.</td>
<td>0: immediately 1: after 10 seconds</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Outgoing Message (OGM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (35)  | Selects the result when an outside call is routed by Call Forwarding to a voice mail port which is in AA service mode. (For both Inband and DPT Integration) **disable:** AA service mode

**enable:** The mode will change to the VM service mode and a Follow-On ID is sent.

When the voice mail port is in VM service mode, this program is not affected. | 0: disable 1: enable | 1 | Voice Mail Integration |
| (36)  | Selects the result when an outside call is routed to a voice mail port by IRNA. (For both Inband and DPT Integration) When the voice mail port is in VM service mode, **enable:** VM service mode

**disable:** The mode will change to the AA service mode. (Only when Inband) When the voice mail port is in AA service mode; **enable:** The mode will change to the VM service mode and a Follow-On ID is sent.

**disable:** AA service mode | 0: enable 1: disable | 1 | Voice Mail Integration |
| (37)  | Selection of the OHCA or BSS function for KX-T7235 telephones. | 0: BSS 1: OHCA | 1 | Off-Hook Call Announcement (O H C A) |
| (38)  | Enables or disables dial tone 2 when an extension sets programmable extension features such as Call Waiting. | 0: disable 1: enable | 1 | None |
### Explanation for Area 5 (contd)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Selection</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| (39)  | Determines the result when pressing the FLASH button during an outside call (When Field 3=0). **Flash**: Disconnects and accesses the same outside line. **Terminate**: Terminates the outside line and accesses the intercom. It is convenient to route the outside call according to ARS if ARS is active. | 0 : Terminate  
1 : **Flash** | 1 | Flash |
| (40)  | Selects the message waiting ring type: 3 quick rings or 2 normal rings, for standard telephones. | 0: 3 times by 40ms  
1: 2 times by 280ms | 1 | Message Waiting |
| (41)  | Selects the SMDR format for an incoming call with Caller ID. The caller’s number only or caller’s number and name is selected. | 0: <Incoming> + caller no.  
1: <I> + caller no. + name | 1 | Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) |
| (42)  | Enables or disables the SMDR printout for RC (when an incoming call occurs) and AN (when an incoming call is answered). | 0 : enable  
1 : disable | 1 | SMDR |
| (43)  | Selects the result when a call from DISA is invalid. | 0 : **IRNA**  
1: reorder tone is sent | 1 | None |
| (44)  | Selects the result of pressing “0” (default): calls operators 1 and 2 at the same time or Operator 1 first and then Operator 2 if Operator 1 is busy. | 0 : Operators 1 and 2 simultaneously  
1: Operator 1 first and then **Operator 2** | 1 | Operator Call |
| (45)  | Enables or disables the SMDR printout when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered. | 0 : enable  
1 : disable | 1 | Timed Reminder |

### Explanation for Area 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Selection</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| (46)  | Programs whether or not the account code is printed out in the SMDR. | 0 : not printed out  
1: printed out | 1 | Account Code Entry |

---

4-148 System Programming
4.10 Optional Programming

System Additional Information (contd)

Selection
- Area code: 01 (area 1) / 02 (area 2) / 03 (area 3) / 04 (area 4) / 05 (area 5) / 06 (area 6)
- Field number: 1 through 46
- Selection: See “Selection” on pages 4-144 through 4-148.

Default
See “Default” shown above.

Programming
1. Enter 990.
   Display: 990 SYS ADD DATA

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: Area NO?—+

3. Enter an area code (01 through 06).
   Display example: 0010001011000001

4. Keep pressing  ➞  or  ◀  to move the cursor to the desired field.

5. Enter your selection (0 or 1).
   To change the current entry, press STORE and enter the new selection.

6. To program another field, repeat steps 4 and 5.

7. Press STORE.

8. To program another area, press SELECT and the desired area code.

9. Repeat steps 4 through 8.

10. Press END.

Conditions
None

Feature References
See “References” on pages 4-144 through 4-148.
Description
(1) Sets the number of digits allowed to dial out during an outside call on a Class of Service (COS) basis. If an outside party hangs up and the extension user tries to dial out still on the outside line, the system will disconnect the line at the time the assigned digits are dialed. This program can be added if the CPC Signal Detection is not provided by the outside line.
The Field (1) shown below is used to enter your selection.

(2) Enables or disables Call Forwarding — Follow Me feature on a COS basis.
The Field (2) below is used to enter your selection.

Selection
- COS number: 1 through 8, * ( = all COS)
- Field number: 1 or 2
- Selection for field (1):
  0000: no limit / 0001: 1 digit / 0010: 2 digits / 0011: 3 digits /
  0100: 4 digits / 0101: 5 digits / 0110: 6 digits / 0111: 7 digits /
  1000: 8 digits / 1001: 9 digits / 1010: 10 digits / 1011: 11 digits /
  1100: 12 digits / 1101: 13 digits / 1110: 14 digits / 1111: 15 digits
- Selection for field (2): 0 : disable / 1: enable

Default
Field 1: All COS — 0000 / Field 2: All COS — 1

Programming
1. Enter 991.
   Display: 991 COS ADD DATA

2. Press NEXT.
   Display: COS NO?+

3. Enter a COS number.
   Display example: 1111111111110000

4. Keep pressing or to move the cursor to the desired field.
4.10 Optional Programming

COS Additional Information (contd.)

5. Enter your selection (0 or 1).
   To change the current entry, press STORE and the new selection.

6. To program another field, repeat steps 4 and 5.

7. Press STORE.

8. To program another COS, press SELECT and the desired COS number.

9. Repeat steps 4 through 8.

10. Press END.

Conditions

None

Feature References

Section 3, Features
Call Forwarding – Follow Me
Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection
Class of Service (COS)
Section 5
List

This section lists the tone, ring tone and default values of system programming.
5.1 Tone / Ring Tone

<TONE>

Confirmation Tone 1
Confirmation Tone 2
Confirmation Tone 3
Confirmation Tone 4
Dial Tone 1
Dial Tone 2
Dial Tone 3
Dial Tone 4
Busy Tone
Reorder Tone

Ringback Tone 1
Ringback Tone 2

Do Not Disturb (DND) Tone
Outside-to-Outside Line Call Limit Warning Tone
5.1 Tone / Ring Tone

<TONE>

Hold Alarm

Call Waiting Tone 1
(outside/intercom)

Call Waiting Tone 2
(outside)

Call Waiting Tone 2
(intercom)

<RING TONE>

Outside Calls / Outside Call Hold Recall

Intercom Calls / Intercom Hold Recall

Doorphone Calls / Timed Reminder

Callback Ringing
(Camp-on Recall)
## 5.2 Default Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[000]</td>
<td>Date and Time Set</td>
<td>'97 Jan. 1 WED 12:00 AM 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[001]</td>
<td>System Speed Dialing Number Set</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[002]</td>
<td>System Speed Dialing Name Set</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[003]</td>
<td>Extension Number Set</td>
<td>Jack 1-1 through 8-1=11 through 18&lt;br&gt;Jack 1-2 through 8-2=21 through 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[004]</td>
<td>Extension Name Set</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[005]</td>
<td>Flexible CO Button Assignment</td>
<td>All Jacks – CO button 1 through 3 = Single&lt;br&gt;CO 1 through 3, Others = Not Stored;&lt;br&gt;Ring tone type 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[006]</td>
<td>Operator / Manager Extension Assignment</td>
<td>Operator 1=Jack 1;&lt;br&gt;Operator 2 and Manager=Unassigned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[008]</td>
<td>Absent Messages</td>
<td>1: Will Return Soon; 2: Gone Home;&lt;br&gt;3: At Ext %%; 4: Back at %%;%%;&lt;br&gt;5: Out Until %%/%%; 6: In a Meeting;&lt;br&gt;7 through 9: Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[009]</td>
<td>Quick Dial Number Set</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[100]</td>
<td>Flexible Numbering</td>
<td>See page 4-31 and 4-32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[102]</td>
<td>Day / Night Service Starting Time</td>
<td>Every Day of the Week – Day=9:00 am / Night=5:00 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[103]</td>
<td>Automatic Access Outside Line Assignment</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[105]</td>
<td>Account Codes</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[106]</td>
<td>Station Hunting Type</td>
<td>All Extension Groups=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[107]</td>
<td>System Password</td>
<td>1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[108]</td>
<td>Automatic Hold by CO / DSS Button</td>
<td>DSS Button=Enable; CO Button=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[110]</td>
<td>Caller ID Code Set</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[111]</td>
<td>Caller ID Name Set</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[113]</td>
<td>VM Status DTMF Set</td>
<td>RBT=1; BT=2; ROT=3; DND=4; Answer=5;&lt;br&gt;Disconnect=#9; Confirm =9; FWD VM RBT=6;&lt;br&gt;FWD VM BT=7; FWD EXT RBT=8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[114]</td>
<td>VM Command DTMF Set</td>
<td>LV-MSG=H; GETMSG=＊ H; AA-SVC=#8;&lt;br&gt;VM-SVC=#6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[116]</td>
<td>ROM Version Display</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†[117]</td>
<td>Voice Mail Number Assignment</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†[118]</td>
<td>Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment</td>
<td>VM-1=295; VM-2=296;&lt;br&gt;VM-3=297; VM-4=298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†[119]</td>
<td>Voice Mail Extension Group Assignment</td>
<td>All Voice Mail Numbers=EXG 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS 100).
## 5.2 Default Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>DEFAULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[120]</td>
<td>User Password</td>
<td>1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[121]</td>
<td>Walking COS Password</td>
<td>1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[124]</td>
<td>Phantom Extension Number Assignment</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[125]</td>
<td>Area Code Assignment</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[126]</td>
<td>Caller ID Modification for Local Call</td>
<td>Deleted Number = 3; Added Number = Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[127]</td>
<td>Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Call</td>
<td>Deleted Number = 0; Added Number = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[128]</td>
<td>Internal Caller ID Extension Assignment</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[129]</td>
<td>Facsimile Transmission Extension</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Timer Programming
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>DEFAULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[200]</td>
<td>Hold Recall Time</td>
<td>60 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[201]</td>
<td>Transfer Recall Time</td>
<td>12 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[202]</td>
<td>Call Forwarding – No Answer Time</td>
<td>3 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[203]</td>
<td>Intercept Time</td>
<td>12 rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[204]</td>
<td>Pickup Dial Waiting Time</td>
<td>1 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[205]</td>
<td>Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time</td>
<td>10 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[206]</td>
<td>Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time</td>
<td>10 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[207]</td>
<td>First Digit Time</td>
<td>10 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[208]</td>
<td>Inter Digit Time</td>
<td>10 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[209]</td>
<td>Automatic Redial Repeat Times</td>
<td>10 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[210]</td>
<td>Automatic Redial Interval Time</td>
<td>40 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[211]</td>
<td>Dial Start Time</td>
<td>500 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[212]</td>
<td>Call Duration Count Start Time</td>
<td>0 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[213]</td>
<td>DISA Delayed Answer Time</td>
<td>1 ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[216]</td>
<td>Message Waiting Ring Interval Time</td>
<td>0 min (no ring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[217]</td>
<td>Timed Reminder Alarm Ring Time</td>
<td>30 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[218]</td>
<td>DISA AA Wait Time</td>
<td>1 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[219]</td>
<td>Call Park Recall Time</td>
<td>12 rings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TRS / ARS Programming
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>DEFAULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[300]</td>
<td>TRS Override for System Speed Dialing</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301]–[305]</td>
<td>TRS Denied Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[306]–[310]</td>
<td>TRS Excepted Code Entry for Levels 2 through 6</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[311]</td>
<td>Special Carrier Access Codes</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5.2 Default Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>DEFAULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[312]</td>
<td>ARS Mode</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[313]</td>
<td>ARS Time</td>
<td>Every Day of the Week: Time-A=8:00 am; Time-B=5:00 pm; Time-C=9:00 pm; Time-D=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[314]</td>
<td>ARS Leading Digit Entry for Plans 1 through 8</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[322]</td>
<td>ARS Routing Plans 1 through 8</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[330]</td>
<td>ARS Modify Removed Digit</td>
<td>All Modification Tables=0 (digits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[331]</td>
<td>ARS Modify Added Number</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[332]</td>
<td>Extra Entry Table Selection</td>
<td>Except-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[333]</td>
<td>TRS Entry Code Assignment for Extra Table</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[334]</td>
<td>Emergency Dial Number Set</td>
<td>Location 01=991; Others=Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[400]</td>
<td>Outside Line Connection</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=Connect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[402]</td>
<td>Dial Mode Selection</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=DTMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[403]</td>
<td>Pulse Speed Selection</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=10 pps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[404]</td>
<td>DTMF Time</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=80 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[405]</td>
<td>CPC Signal Detection Incoming Set</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=400 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[406]</td>
<td>Caller ID Assignment</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[407]</td>
<td>DIL 1: 1 Extension-Day/Night</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=Disable-Day/Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[409]</td>
<td>Intercept Extension-Day/Night</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=Disable-Day/Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[411]</td>
<td>Host PBX Access Codes</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[412]</td>
<td>Pause Time</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=1.5 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[413]</td>
<td>Flash Time</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=600 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[414]</td>
<td>Disconnect Time</td>
<td>All Outside Lines=1.5 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[415]</td>
<td>CPC Signal Detection Outgoing Set</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[416]</td>
<td>Reverse Circuit Assignment</td>
<td>Regular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[417]</td>
<td>Outside Line Name Assignment</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[500]</td>
<td>Toll Restriction Level-Day/Night</td>
<td>COS 1 through 7=Level 1-Day/Night; COS 8=Level 7—Day/Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[502]</td>
<td>Extension-to-Outside Line Call Duration Limit</td>
<td>All COS=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[503]</td>
<td>Call Transfer to Outside Line</td>
<td>All COS=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[504]</td>
<td>Call Forwarding to Outside Line</td>
<td>All COS=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[505]</td>
<td>Executive Busy Override</td>
<td>All COS=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[506]</td>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny</td>
<td>All COS=Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[507]</td>
<td>Do Not Disturb Override</td>
<td>All COS=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[508]</td>
<td>Account Code Entry Mode</td>
<td>All COS=Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5.2 Default Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>DEFAULT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[600]</td>
<td>EXtra Device Port</td>
<td>All Jacks=Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[601]</td>
<td>Class of Service</td>
<td>All Jacks-1/2=COS 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[602]</td>
<td>Extension Group Assignment</td>
<td>All Jacks-1/2=Extension Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[603]–[604]</td>
<td>DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing-Day/Night</td>
<td>All Jacks-1/2=All Outside Lines= Immediate Ringing-Day/Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[605]–[606]</td>
<td>Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment-Day/Night</td>
<td>All Jacks-1/2=All Outside Lines=Enable—Day/Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[607]–[608]</td>
<td>Doorphone Ringing Assignment -Day/Night</td>
<td>Jack 1-l=Enable; Other Jacks=Disable -Day/Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[609]</td>
<td>Voice Mail Access Codes</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[617]</td>
<td>Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment</td>
<td>All Jacks=StopRec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Resource Programming

| [800]   | SMDR Incoming / Outgoing Call Log Printout | Outgoing Calls=All; Incoming Calls=On |
| [801]   | SMDR Format | Page Length=66; Skip Perforation=0 |
| [802]   | System Data Printout | Not Applicable |
| [803]   | Music Source Use | Hold and BGM=Enable |
| [804]   | External Pager BGM | All External Pagers=Disable |
| [805]   | External Pager Confirmation Tone | On |
| [806]   | Serial Interface (RS-232C) Parameters | New Line Code=CR+LF; Baud Rate=9600; Word Length=8; Parity Bit=Mark; Stop Bit=1 |
| [813]   | Floating Number Assignment | Pager=196; DISA=198; E-Group 1=191; E-Group 2=192; E-Group 3= 193; E-Group 4= 194; E-Group 5=29 1; E-Group 6=292; E-Group 7=293; E-Group 8=294 |
| [815]   | DISA Built-in Auto Attendant | Disable |

### Optional Programming

| [900]   | System Data Clear | Not Applicable |
| [990]   | System Additional Information | See pages 4-144 through 4-148. |
| [991]   | COS Additional Information | See page 4-150. |

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
Section 6
Troubleshooting

This section provides information for system and telephone troubleshooting.
## 6.1 Troubleshooting

### 6.1.1 Installation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>PROBABLE CAUSE</th>
<th>POSSIBLE SOLUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bad connection between the system and extension.</td>
<td>Take the extension and plug it into the same extension port using a short telephone cord. If the telephone does not work, the connection between the system and the extension must be repaired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A telephone with an A-Al relay is connected.</td>
<td>Use a 2 wire cord. Set the A-Al relay switch of the telephone to the “OUT” or “OFF” position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bad extension.</td>
<td>Take the extension and plug it into another extension port that is working. If the telephone does not work, replace the phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improper reset operation.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the Reset Button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise in external paging.</td>
<td>Induced noise on the wire between the system and the amplifier.</td>
<td>Use a shielded cable as the connection wire between the system and amplifier. A short shielded cable is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume distortion from external music source.</td>
<td>Excessive input level from external music source.</td>
<td>Decrease the output level of the external music source by using the volume control on the music source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Dialing or One-Touch Dialing does not function.</td>
<td>Bad programming.</td>
<td>Enter the outside line access number (9, 81 through 83) into programming.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6.1.2 Connection

Connection between the system and a proprietary telephone:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUSE</th>
<th>SOLUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The T/R is connected to the D1/D2.</td>
<td>Use the correct cord (inner 2 wires are for T/R and the outer 2 wires are for D1/D2).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Connection between the system and a standard telephone:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUSE</th>
<th>SOLUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The T/R is connected to the D1/D2.</td>
<td>Use the correct cord (inner 2 wires are for T/R).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Connection between the system and a standard telephone that is polarity-sensitive:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUSE</th>
<th>SOLUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The “T” is connected to the “R”.</td>
<td>Reverse the connections of the T/R.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued on the following page.)
6.1 Troubleshooting

Connection between the central office and the system:

(Continued from the previous page.)

Can you dial out on an outside line? No

**PROBLEM**

- When using the speakerphone mode with a proprietary telephone KX-T7130 or KX-T7030, nothing is audible.
- When using the speakerphone/monitor mode with a DPT, KX-T7220/KX-T7230/KX-T7235/KX-T7250, nothing is audible.
- The unit does not ring.

**PROBABLE CAUSE**

- The HANDSET / HEADSET selector of the KX-T7130 or KX-T7030 is set to the “HEADSET” position.
- The Ringer Volume Selector is set to “OFF”.

**POSSIBLE SOLUTION**

- When the headset is not used, set the HANDSET / HEADSET selector to the “HANDSET” position.
- When the headset is not used, select the “HANDSET” mode by Station Programming.
- Set to “HIGH” or “LOW”.

6.1.3 Operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>PROBABLE CAUSE</th>
<th>POSSIBLE SOLUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When using the speakerphone mode with a proprietary telephone KX-T7130 or KX-T7030, nothing is audible.</td>
<td>The HANDSET / HEADSET selector of the KX-T7130 or KX-T7030 is set to the “HEADSET” position.</td>
<td>When the headset is not used, set the HANDSET / HEADSET selector to the “HANDSET” position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When using the speakerphone/monitor mode with a DPT, KX-T7220/KX-T7230/KX-T7235/KX-T7250, nothing is audible.</td>
<td></td>
<td>When the headset is not used, select the “HANDSET” mode by Station Programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The unit does not ring.</td>
<td>The Ringer Volume Selector is set to “OFF”.</td>
<td>Set to “HIGH” or “LOW”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
61 Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEM</th>
<th>PROBABLE CAUSE</th>
<th>POSSIBLE SOLUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| During a power failure, extensions connected to jack numbers 1 do not operate. | • A DPT or APT is connected to the jack.  
• The dialing mode (tone or pulse) is improper. | • Disconnect the DPT or APT and connect a standard telephone.  
• Set the Tone / Pulse switch to the other position. |
| Originating an outside call, Call Transfer, or Conference cannot be performed. | The corresponding CO button does not exist on the proprietary telephone. | Program the CO button. See Section 4.2 [005] “Flexible CO Button Assignment”. |

6.1.4 Using the Reset Button

If the system does not operate properly, use the Reset Button. Before using the Reset Button, try the system feature again to confirm whether there definitely is a problem or not.

Pressing the Reset Button causes the following:
1. Camp-on is cleared.
2. Calls on Hold are terminated.
3. Calls on Exclusive Hold are terminated.
4. Calls in progress are terminated.
5. Call Park is cleared.
All other data stored in memory is not cleared.

Operation
If the system does not operate properly,
1. Press the Reset Button with a pointed tool.

When the power supply stops, certain extension is automatically connected straight to specific outside line:

Extension (T, R) of jack number 1 .......................CO 1

Connect a standard telephone to the above extension jack.